7535 G2
Hand-Held Computer

User Manual

August 11, 2009 **P/N 8000075.E**

ISO 9001 Certified
Quality Management System

PSION TEKLOGIX

© Copyright 2009 by Psion Teklogix Inc.

2100 Meadowvale Boulevard, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5N 7J9

http://www.psionteklogix.com

This document and the information it contains is the property of Psion Teklogix Inc., is issued in strict confidence, and is not to be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, except for the sole purpose of promoting the sale of Psion Teklogix manufactured goods and services. Furthermore, this document is not to be used as a basis for design, manufacture, or sub-contract, or in any manner detrimental to the interests of Psion Teklogix Inc.

Disclaimer

Every effort has been made to make this material complete, accurate, and up-to-date. In addition, changes are periodically added to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated into new editions of the publication.

Psion Teklogix Inc. reserves the right to make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this document without notice, and shall not be responsible for any damages, including but not limited to consequential damages, caused by reliance on the material presented, including but not limited to typographical errors.

Windows® and the Windows Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Bluetooth®

*The **Bluetooth** word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Psion Teklogix Inc. is under license.*

All trademarks and trade names are the property of their respective holders.

Return-To-Factory Warranty

Psion Teklogix Inc. provides a return to factory warranty on this product for a period of twelve (12) months in accordance with the Statement of Limited Warranty and Limitation of Liability provided at:

www.psionteklogix.com/warranty

The warranty on Psion Teklogix manufactured equipment does not extend to any product that has been tampered with, altered, or repaired by any person other than an employee of an authorized Psion Teklogix service organization. See Psion Teklogix terms and conditions of sale for full details.

Important: Psion Teklogix warranties take effect on the date of shipment.

Service And Information

Psion Teklogix provides a complete range of product support services and information to its customers worldwide. Services include technical support and product repairs. To locate your local support services, please go to *www.psionteklogix.com/service-and-support.htm*

To access further information on current and discontinued products, please go to *https://teknet.psionteklogix.com* and log in or tap on "Not Registered?", depending on whether you have previously registered for Teknet. A section of archived product information is available online.

Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive 2002/96/EC

This Product, and its accessories, comply with the requirements of the Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive 2002/96/EC. If your end-of-life Psion Teklogix product or accessory carries a label as shown here, please contact your local country representative for details on how to arrange recycling.

For a list of international subsidiaries, please go to:

www.psionteklogix.com/EnvironmentalCompliance

Restriction On Hazardous Substances (RoHS) Directive 2002/95/EC

What is RoHS?

The European Union has mandated that high environmental standards be met in the design and manufacture of electronic and electrical products sold in Europe, to reduce hazardous substances from entering the environment. The "Restriction on Hazardous Substances Directive (RoHS)" prescribes the maximum trace levels of lead, cadmium, mercury, hexavalent chromium, and flame retardants PBB and PBDE that may be contained in a product. Only products meeting these high environmental standards may be "placed on the market" in EU member states after July 1, 2006.

RoHS Logo

Although there is no legal requirement to mark RoHS-compliant products, Psion Teklogix Inc. indicates its compliance with the directive as follows:

The RoHS logo located either on the back of the product or underneath the battery in the battery compartment (or on a related accessory such as the charger or docking station) signifies that the product is RoHS-compliant as per the EU directive. Other than as noted below, a Psion Teklogix product that does not have an accompanying RoHS logo signifies that it was placed on the EU market prior to July 1, 2006, and is thereby exempt from the directive.

Note: *Not all accessories or peripherals will have a RoHS logo due to physical space limitations or as a result of their exempt status.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Program License Agreements xiii

Approvals And Safety Summary xix

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1 About This Manual 3
1.2 Text Conventions 4
1.3 7535 G2 Features 4
1.4 About The 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer 7
1.4.1 The 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer 8
1.4.2 Regulatory Labels 10

Chapter 2: Basic Checkout

2.1 Preparing The 7535 G2 For Operation 14
2.1.1 Equipment You Need To Get Started 14
2.2 Powering Up The 7535 G2 14
2.2.1 Charging The Battery 14
2.2.2 Installing The Battery And Switching The Computer On 15
2.3 Attaching Carrying Accessories 16
2.3.1 Attaching The Hand Strap 16
2.3.2 Attaching The Pistol Grip 18
2.4 Calibrating The Touchscreen 19
2.5 Configuring Your Radio 19
2.6 Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio In The Unit 19
2.6.1 Assigning An IP Address 25
2.6.2 Name Servers Tab 26
2.6.3 Advanced Features 27
2.6.3.1 Rearranging Preferred Networks 27
2.6.3.2 Deleting A Preferred Network 27
2.6.3.3 Changing Network Properties 28
2.7 Summit Client Utility (SCU) For RA2041 802.11b/g Radio 28
2.7.1 Assigning The IP Address 28
2.7.2 Name Servers Tab 30

2.7.3 Using The SCU To Connect To The WLAN....31
2.7.3.1 SSID....32
2.7.3.2 EAP Type....32
2.7.3.3 Encryption....32
2.8 Checking The Scanner....33
2.9 Data Transfer Between The 7535 G2 And A PC....34
2.9.1 Using Microsoft ActiveSync....34
2.9.2 Using Windows Vista....34
2.10 Resetting The 7535 G2....35

Chapter 3: Getting To Know Your 7535 G2

3.0.1 Battery Safety....39
3.0.2 Removing And Installing The Battery Pack....39
3.0.3 Battery Chargers....40
3.0.4 Monitoring The Battery And Maximizing Run Time....41
3.0.4.1 Storing Batteries....42
3.1 Switching The Hand-Held On And Off....43
3.2 The Keyboard....43
3.2.1 Modifier Keys....44
3.2.1.1 Activating Modifier Keys....44
3.2.1.2 Locking Modifier Keys....45
3.2.2 The Keys....45
3.2.3 Function Keys, Softkeys And Macro Keys....46
3.2.3.1 Function Keys....46
3.2.3.2 Macro Keys....47
3.2.4 Alphanumeric Keyboard: 58-Key....48
3.2.5 Numeric Keyboard: 36-Key....48
3.2.6 The Keypad Backlight....50
3.3 The Display....50
3.3.1 Adjusting The Display Backlight....50
3.3.2 Adjusting The Contrast....51
3.3.3 Calibrating The Touchscreen....51
3.4 7535 G2 Indicators....52
3.4.1 LEDs....52
3.4.1.1 Charge LED....53
3.4.1.2 Radio Traffic LED....53
3.4.1.3 Scan LED....54
3.4.1.4 User Application LED....54
3.4.2 Onscreen Indicators....54

3.4.3 Audio Indicators....57
3.4.3.1 Adjusting The Beeper Volume....57
3.5 Internal Scanners....58
3.5.1 Scanning Techniques....59
3.5.2 Scan LED Indicators....59
3.5.3 Troubleshooting....60
3.5.4 Operating One Dimensional (1D) Internal Laser Scanners....60
3.5.5 Operating Internal PDF Laser Scanners....60
3.5.6 Operating Internal Two Dimensional (2D) Imager Scanners....61
3.5.7 Operating RFID/Scanner Modules....62
3.6 Connecting And Disconnecting Tethered Peripherals....62
3.7 Monitoring The Network Connection....63
3.8 Uploading Data In A Docking Station....64
3.9 General Maintenance....64
3.9.1 Caring For The Touchscreen....64
3.9.2 Cleaning The 7535 G2....64

Chapter 4: Windows Embedded CE 5.0

4.1 Navigating In Windows CE And Applications....69
4.1.1 Navigating Using A Touchscreen And Stylus....69
4.1.2 Navigating Using The Keyboard....69
4.2 Working With Files, Folders And Programs....71
4.3 The Startup Desktop....71
4.3.1 The Desktop Icons....72
4.3.2 The Taskbar....73
4.3.2.1 Using The Taskbar....74
4.3.2.2 Customizing The Taskbar....74
4.4 The Start Menu....75
4.4.1 The Desktop....76
4.4.2 Security Settings....76
4.4.3 Programs....78
4.4.4 Shortcuts....79
4.4.5 Settings....81
4.4.6 Run....82
4.4.7 Shutdown....82
4.5 Using A Dialog Box....83

Chapter 5: Configuration

5.1 Remote Connect 89
5.2 The TekTerm Application 89
5.3 Pocket PC Compatibility 89
5.4 The Control Panel 89
5.5 Control Panel Icons 90
5.6 Control Panel Applications: Basic Setup 94
5.6.1 App Launch Keys 94
5.6.2 Certificates 97
5.6.3 Display Properties 98
5.6.3.1 Background 98
5.6.3.2 Appearance 99
5.6.3.3 Backlight 99
5.6.3.4 Contrast 101
5.6.4 Input Panel 102
5.6.5 Keyboard Properties 103
5.6.5.1 Key Repeat 104
5.6.5.2 Keyboard Backlight 105
5.6.5.3 Keyboard One Shot Modes 106
5.6.5.4 Keyboard Macro Keys 107
5.6.5.5 Unicode Mapping 109
5.6.5.6 Scancode Remapping 110
5.6.5.7 Lock Sequence 113
5.6.6 Manage Triggers 114
5.6.6.1 Trigger Mappings 115
5.6.6.2 Add And Edit Trigger Mapping 116
5.6.7 Power Management Properties 118
5.6.7.1 Battery Capacity 119
5.6.7.2 Power Saving Suspend 119
5.6.7.3 Suspend Threshold And Estimated Battery Backup 120
5.6.7.4 Calibrate 122
5.6.7.5 Advanced 122
5.6.7.6 Devices 123
5.6.7.7 Built In Devices 123
5.6.8 Stylus Properties 124
5.6.8.1 Double-Tap 124
5.6.8.2 Calibration 124
5.6.8.3 Touch 125
5.6.9 Volume And Sounds Properties 125
5.6.9.1 Volume Adjustments 126

5.6.9.2 Sound Adjustments 126
5.7 *Bluetooth* Setup 126
5.7.1 Devices 127
5.7.2 Headset 131
5.7.3 Servers 132
5.7.4 Outgoing 133
5.7.5 Active Conn. 134
5.7.6 Properties 135
5.7.7 Search For 136
5.8 Error Reporting 136
5.9 IPv6 Support 137
5.10 Scanner Settings 138
5.10.1 Bar Codes 139
5.10.1.1 Scanner 139
5.10.1.2 Restoring Default Settings 140
5.10.2 Options 141
5.10.2.1 Double Click Parameters 141
5.10.2.2 Display Parameters 142
5.10.3 Translations 143
5.10.3.1 Case Rules 145
5.10.4 Ports 146
5.10.4.1 Tether Port (COM1) 147
5.10.4.2 Console Port (COM3) 148
5.10.4.3 Port Replicator Tether (COM6) 149
5.10.4.4 Port Replicator Port A (COM5) 150
5.11 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Setup 151
5.11.1 Contact 152
5.11.2 Communities 153
5.11.2.1 Adding A Community 153
5.11.2.2 Modifying A Community Setting 154
5.11.2.3 Removing An Existing Community 154
5.11.3 Trap Destination 155
5.11.3.1 Enabling Authentication TRAPS 155
5.11.3.2 Adding A Destination 155
5.11.3.3 Changing A Destination 155
5.11.3.4 Removing A Trap Destination 156
5.11.4 Permitted Hosts 156
5.11.4.1 Adding A Host 157
5.11.4.2 Changing A Host 157
5.12 The Storage Manager 158

5.12.1 Formatting A Memory Card 158
5.12.2 Creating Partitions 159
5.12.3 Partition Management 160
5.13 Teklogix Error Handling Service 162
5.13.1 ErrorLogInfo 163
5.13.2 NetLog 163
5.14 Teklogix Imagers 164
5.15 Total Recall 165
5.15.1 Creating A Backup Profile 165
5.15.2 Restoring A Profile 169
5.16 TweakIT Settings 170
5.16.1 Advanced 170
5.16.1.1 Advanced Interface And Network 170
5.16.1.2 Advanced Services Settings 171
5.16.1.3 Advanced Intermediate Driver 172
5.16.1.4 Radio Features 173
5.16.2 User 174
5.16.2.1 Internet Explorer Settings 174
5.16.2.2 User Display Settings 174
5.16.2.3 User System Settings 175
5.16.3 Registry Editor 176

Chapter 6: Peripheral Devices & Accessories

6.1 External Bar Code Readers 179
6.1.1 PowerScan® Standard, LR and XLR Bar Code Scanners 179
6.1.2 Entering Data With The Bar Code Reader 179
6.2 RD7950 Integrated UHF RFID Reader 179
6.3 Batteries 180
6.4 Battery Charging 180
6.4.1 Battery Gas Gauge Calibration 180
6.5 Gang Charger 181
6.5.1 Installation 181
6.5.2 Operator Controls 182
6.5.3 Charge Indicators 182
6.5.4 Charging Batteries 183
6.5.5 Troubleshooting 183
6.5.5.1 Excessive Charge Duration 183
6.5.5.2 Improper Battery Storage 183
6.5.5.3 Indicator Flashing Red 184

6.5.5.4 Power LED Does Not Light Up 184
6.5.5.5 Indicator Does Not Light When Battery Installed....184
6.6 Combo Charger....184
6.6.1 Installation 184
6.6.2 Operator Controls 185
6.6.3 Using the Combo Charger With The 7535 G2 185
6.6.4 Charging The Spare Battery 185
6.6.5 Charge Indicators....186
6.6.6 Troubleshooting....186
6.7 Combo Dock 186
6.7.1 Installation 186
6.7.2 Using The Combo Dock....186
6.7.3 Network Access....187
6.7.4 Troubleshooting....187
6.8 Quad Dock 187
6.8.1 Installation 187
6.8.2 Indicators And Controls 188
6.8.3 Using The Quad Dock....188
6.8.4 Network Access....188
6.8.4.1 Network Addressing 189
6.8.5 Battery Charging 189
6.8.6 Troubleshooting....189
6.8.6.1 Network Link Unsuccessful....189
6.8.6.2 7535 G2 LED Does Not Light When Docked 189
6.9 Portable Docking Module (PDM)....190
6.10 *Bluetooth* Peripherals 192
6.11 The 7535 G2 Picker Cradle 193
6.11.1 Picker Cradle Mounting Recommendations....193
6.11.1.1 Mounting Template 194
6.11.2 Wiring Guidelines....194
6.11.3 Using The Picker Cradle 194
6.11.4 Maintaining The Picker Cradle 194
6.11.5 Powered Cradle Installation In High Voltage Vehicles....195
6.11.5.1 Extreme Wet Environments 195
6.11.6 Powered Cradle Installation 196
6.11.7 Wiring Vehicle Power To The Cradle 197
6.11.8 The Port Replicator....197
6.12 Tether Adaptor Cables 198

Chapter 7: Specifications

7.1 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer Specifications....201
7.1.1 Hardware....201
7.1.2 Software....203
7.1.3 Approvals....204
7.2 Radio Specifications....204
7.3 Internal Scanner Port....205
7.4 RFID Applications....206
7.5 External Scanners....206
7.6 Internal Scanner Specifications....206
7.6.1 EV15 Imager Specifications....206
7.6.1.1 EV15 Imager Decode Zone....207
7.6.2 SE1200 High Performance And Long Range Specifications....207
7.6.3 SE1200 Advanced Long Range And SE2223PDF Specifications....209
7.6.3.1 SE1200 And SE2223 Decode Zones....210
7.6.4 SE1224HP Specifications....211
7.6.4.1 SE1224HP Decode Zones....212
7.6.5 SE1524ER – Extended Range Scanner....212
7.6.5.1 SE1524ER Decode Zones....213
7.6.6 SX5400* Imager Specifications....215
7.6.6.1 SX5400 Imager Performance....216
7.7 External Scanner Specifications....216
7.7.1 PowerScan® LR and XLR Industrial Scanner Specifications....216
7.7.2 PowerScan Standard Range Scanner Specifications....219
7.8 RD7950 Integrated UHF RFID Reader....221
7.9 HU3000 - 1900 mAh Lithium-ion Battery Pack....221

Appendix A: Port Pinouts

A.1 Tether Port Pinout....A-3
A.2 Docking Station Connector....A-3
A.3 Battery Contacts....A-4

Appendix B: SCU For RA2041 802.11b/g Radio

B.1 SCU Tabs....B-3
B.1.1 Main....B-3
B.1.2 Profile....B-4
B.1.3 Status....B-9
B.1.4 Diags....B-9

B.1.5 Global B-10

Appendix C: Bar Code Settings

C.1 Bar Code Settings C-5
C.1.1 Scanner Options C-5
C.1.2 Restoring Default Settings C-6
C.2 Decoded (Internal) Scanners C-8
C.2.1 Options C-8
C.2.2 Decoded (Internal) Advanced Options C-9
C.2.3 Decoded (Internal) 2D Scanning Options C-11
C.2.4 Decoded (Internal) Data Options C-11
C.2.5 Code 39 ..... C-12
C.2.6 Code 128 ..... C-15
C.2.7 EAN 13 ..... C-16
C.2.8 EAN 8 ..... C-16
C.2.9 UPC A C-17
C.2.10 UPC E C-17
C.2.11 UPC/EAN Shared Settings C-18
C.2.12 Code 93 ..... C-19
C.2.13 Codabar C-20
C.2.14 MSI Plessey C-21
C.2.15 Interleaved 2 of 5 ..... C-22
C.2.16 Discrete 2 of 5 ..... C-23
C.2.17 RSS Code (Reduced Space Symbology) C-23
C.2.18 Composite C-24
C.2.19 PDF-417 ..... C-24
C.2.20 Micro PDF-417 ..... C-25
C.3 Decoded (Intermec ISCP) C-26
C.3.1 Decoded (ISCP) Options C-26
C.3.2 Decoded (ISCP) Advanced Options C-26
C.3.3 Code 39 ..... C-27
C.3.4 Code 128 ..... C-29
C.3.5 EAN 13 ..... C-30
C.3.6 EAN 8 ..... C-31
C.3.7 UPC A C-31
C.3.8 UPC E Settings C-32
C.3.9 UPC/EAN Shared Settings C-32
C.3.10 Code 93 ..... C-33
C.3.11 Codabar C-34

C.3.12 MSI Plessey C-35
C.3.13 Code 11 ..... C-36
C.3.14 Interleaved 2 of 5 ..... C-36
C.3.15 Matrix 2 of 5 ..... C-37
C.3.16 Discrete 2 of 5 ..... C-38
C.3.17 Telepen C-38
C.3.18 RSS Code (Reduced Space Symbology) C-39
C.3.19 Composite C-40
C.3.20 TLC-39 ..... C-40
C.3.21 PDF-417 ..... C-41
C.3.22 Micro PDF-417 ..... C-41
C.3.23 Codablock C-42
C.4 Imager C-42
C.4.1 Imager Options C-42
C.4.2 Imager Advanced Options C-44
C.4.3 Code 39 ..... C-46
C.4.4 Code 128 ..... C-47
C.4.5 EAN 13 ..... C-47
C.4.6 EAN 8 ..... C-48
C.4.7 UPC A C-48
C.4.8 UPC E C-48
C.4.9 Code 93 ..... C-49
C.4.10 Codabar C-49
C.4.11 Interleaved 2 of 5 ..... C-49
C.4.12 RSS Code (Reduced Space Symbology) C-50
C.4.13 Composite C-50
C.4.14 PDF-417 ..... C-50
C.4.15 Micro PDF-417 ..... C-51
C.4.16 2D Data Matrix C-51
C.4.17 2D QR Code C-51
C.4.18 2D Maxicode C-52
C.4.19 2D Aztec C-52
C.4.20 Postal: PlaNET C-52
C.4.21 Postal: PostNET C-53
C.4.22 Postal: Australian C-53
C.4.23 Postal: Japanese C-53
C.4.24 Postal: Korean C-54
C.4.25 Postal: Royal C-54
C.4.26 Postal: Kix C-54

C.4.27 Postal: Canadian. C-54
C.5 Non-Decoded Scanners C-55
C.5.1 Options. C-56
C.5.2 Code 39 . . . . . C-56
C.5.3 Code 128 . . . . . C-58
C.5.4 EAN 13 . . . . . C-59
C.5.5 EAN 8 . . . . . C-60
C.5.6 UPC A C-60
C.5.7 UPC E C-61
C.5.8 Codabar C-62
C.5.9 Code 93 . . . . . C-62
C.5.10 Code 11 . . . . . C-63
C.5.11 Interleaved 2 of 5 . . . . . C-64
C.5.12 MSI Plessey C-64
C.5.13 Discrete 2 of 5 . . . . . C-65
C.5.14 IATA 2 of 5 . . . . . C-66

Appendix D: Teklogix Imagers Applet

D.1 Required Applets D-3
D.2 Presets D-3
D.2.1 Predefined Presets D-4
D.2.2 Bar Code Predefined Presets. D-4
D.2.3 Bar Code Decoding Camera Predefined Presets. D-5
D.2.4 Image Capture Predefined Presets D-5
D.3 Using The Teklogix Imagers Applet D-6
D.3.1 Configuring The Image Capture Presets D-6
D.3.2 Selecting A Camera D-7
D.3.3 Setting The Active Preset. D-7
D.3.4 Viewing A Preset. D-7
D.3.5 Creating A Custom Preset D-7
D.3.6 Modifying A Custom Preset D-8
D.3.7 Removing A Custom Preset D-9
D.4 Configuring The Bar Code Decoding Camera Presets D-9
D.4.1 Selecting A Camera D-10
D.4.2 Setting The Active Preset. D-11
D.4.3 Viewing A Preset. D-11
D.4.4 Creating A Custom Preset D-11
D.4.5 Modifying A Custom Preset D-12
D.4.6 Removing A Custom Preset D-13

D.4.7 Configuring The Bar Code Decoding Symbologies D-13
D.4.8 Setting The Active Preset D-14
D.4.9 Viewing A Preset D-14
D.4.10 Creating A Custom Preset D-15
D.4.11 Modifying A Custom Preset D-16
D.4.12 Removing A Custom Preset D-17
D.4.13 Configuring Symbologies in the Teklogix Imagers Applet D-17
D.4.14 Filter Tab – Manipulating Bar Code Data D-17
D.4.15 Translation Tab – Configuring Rules D-19
D.4.16 Advanced Tab D-20
D.5 Teklogix Scanners Applet D-21

Index I

PROGRAM LICENSE AGREEMENTS

Microsoft's End User License Agreement

You have acquired a device ("DEVICE") that includes software licensed by Psion Teklogix Inc. from Microsoft Licensing Inc. or its affiliates ('MS"). Those installed software products of MS origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA"), DO NOT USE THE DEVICE OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. INSTEAD, PROMPTLY CONTACT PSION TEKLOGIX INC. FOR INSTRUCTIONS ON RETURN OF THE UNUSED DEVICE(S) FOR A REFUND. **ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICE, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT)**.

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE. This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE only on the DEVICE.
- **NOT FAULT TOLERANT.** THE SOFTWARE IS NOT FAULT TOLERANT. PSION TEKLOGIX INC. HAS INDEPENDENTLY DETERMINED HOW TO USE THE SOFTWARE IN THE DEVICE, AND MS HAS RELIED UPON PSION TEKLOGIX INC. TO CONDUCT SUFFICIENT TESTING TO DETERMINE THAT THE SOFTWARE IS SUITABLE FOR SUCH USE.
- NO WARRANTIES FOR THE SOFTWARE. **THE SOFTWARE** is provided "**AS IS**" and with all faults. **THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, ACCURACY, AND EFFORT (INCLUDING LACK OF NEGLIGENCE) IS WITH YOU. ALSO, THERE IS NO WARRANTY AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE OR AGAINST INFRINGEMENT.** IF YOU HAVE RECEIVED ANY WARRANTIES REGARDING THE DEVICE OR THE SOFTWARE, THOSE WARRANTIES DO NOT ORIGINATE FROM, AND ARE NOT BINDING ON, MS.

- **Note on Java Support.** The SOFTWARE may contain support for programs written in Java. Java technology is not fault tolerant and is not designed, manufactured, or intended for use or resale as online control equipment in hazardous environments requiring fail-safe performance, such as in the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication systems, air traffic control, direct life support machines, or weapons systems, in which the failure of Java technology could lead directly to death, personal injury, or severe physical or environmental damage. Sun Microsystems, Inc. has contractually obligated MS to make this disclaimer.
- No Liability for Certain Damages. **EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, MS SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL MS BE LIABLE FOR ANY AMOUNT IN EXCESS OF U.S. TWO HUNDRED FIFTY DOLLARS (U.S.$250.OO)**.
- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation, and Disassembly.** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation.
- **SOFTWARE TRANSFER ALLOWED BUT WITH RESTRICTIONS.** You may permanently transfer rights under this EULA only as part of a permanent sale or transfer of the Device, and only if the recipient agrees to this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must also include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **EXPORT RESTRICTIONS.** You acknowledge that SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments. For additional information see *http://www.microsoft.com/exporting/*.

Psion Teklogix Inc. End User License Agreement

IMPORTANT – READ CAREFULLY:

This License Agreement (“Agreement”) is a legal agreement between you and Psion Teklogix (“we”), the licensor of this software package (“Software”), for your use of the Software only as authorized in this Agreement.

By clicking on the “Accept” or other appropriate assent button and/or installing the Software, you agree to be and are hereby bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. If you do not agree with this Agreement, we do not grant you a license to the Software, and you may not install or use the Software or any accompanying documentation.

The Software is the property of Psion Teklogix Inc. or its licensors and is protected by copyright laws and international copyright treaties, as well as other intellectual property laws and treaties. The Software is licensed, not sold. Psion Teklogix Inc. provides the Software and licenses its use worldwide. You assume responsibility for the selection of the Software to achieve your intended results, and for the use and results obtained from it.

1. **GRANT OF LICENSE**

We hereby grant you and you hereby accept a non-exclusive, non-transferable, limited license to install and use the Software in object code form only, subject to the terms and restrictions set forth in this Agreement. Except as explicitly set forth below, (i) you are not permitted to copy, sell, lease or rent, distribute or sublicense the Software or to use the Software in a time-sharing arrangement or in any other unauthorized manner; (ii) no license is granted to you in the human readable code of the Software (source code); and (iii) this Agreement does not grant you any rights to patents, copyrights, trade secrets, trademarks, intellectual property or any other ownership rights with respect to the Software.

2. **DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS, RESTRICTIONS, RIGHTS, AND LIMITATIONS**

a. **Copy**. The right and license granted to you shall be limited to installation and use of the Software up to but not exceeding the number of copies you have licensed. However, you may make a copy of the Software for backup or archival purposes. You shall not remove any copyright notice or proprietary notices, labels or marks in or on the Software.

b. **Evaluation**. As part of evaluation, you may install and use the Software only during the specified evaluation period. Unless you register the license as described below, the evaluation license shall expire upon the expiration of the evaluation period.

c. **License Registration**. You will be required to provide a license ID, unique to each device, for registering your Software license. As part of your software license registration, we will provide you a corresponding license key for each device.

d. **No Modifications**. You may not modify or create any derivative work of the Software or any copy or portion thereof nor may you remove any Software identification, copyright or other notices.

e. **No Distribution**. You may not distribute the Software, in whole or in part, to any other third party.

f. **Virus Program**. You may not develop or knowingly incorporate any virus program that may be harmful to a computer or a network in conjunction with the Software, or use the Software for any other purpose as which may be harmful to a third party.

g. **Assignment**. You may not assign or transfer the Software to a third party or allow a third party to use the same.

h. **Reverse Engineering**. Modification, reverse engineering, reverse compiling, disassembly, unbundling or extraction of the Software is expressly prohibited.

i. **Export Restrictions**. You agree to comply with all applicable laws and regulations and that you will not export or re-export the Software, or any part or copies thereof, or any products utilizing the Software in violation of applicable laws or regulations of the United States or the country in which you obtained them.

3. **HIGH RISK ACTIVITIES**

The Software is not fault-tolerant and is not designed, manufactured or intended for use or resale as on-line control equipment in hazardous environments requiring fail-safe performance, such as in the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation or communication systems, air traffic control, direct life support machines, or weapons systems, in which the failure of the Software could lead to death, personal injury, or severe physical or environmental damage ("High Risk Activities"). We specifically disclaim any express or implied warranty of fitness for High Risk Activities.

4. **DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY**

We do not warrant uninterrupted or error free operation of the Software nor do we warrant that the Software will meet your requirements. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY WHATSOEVER AND WITHOUT ANY TECHNICAL SUPPORT OF ANY KIND. WE DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABLE QUALITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. WE DO NOT WARRANT OR MAKE ANY REPRESENTATIONS REGARDING THE USE OR THE RESULTS OF THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE IN TERMS OF ITS CORRECTNESS, ACCURACY, RELIABILITY, USE WITH FUTURE PSION TEKLOGIX DEVICES INTRODUCED, OR OTHERWISE. YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF THE SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF THE SOFTWARE ON YOUR COMPUTER.

5. **LIMITATION OF LIABILITY**

We are liable for no more than the value of the license fee that you paid for the Software. This limitation is cumulative and our responsibility for multiple claims will not exceed in aggregate this limit.

Under no circumstances are we or our third party suppliers liable for damages of third parties claimed against you, or for harm to your records or data, or special, incidental, indirect, or consequential damages, including but not limited to lost profits, lost business revenue or failure to realize expected savings, loss of data, loss of use of the Software or any associated equipment, downtime and user's time, even if you informed us of their possibility, or for breach of any express or implied warranty, breach of contract, negligence, strict liability or any other legal theory related to the Software. This limitation applies whether you are entitled to claim damages from us or our third party suppliers as a matter of contract or tort.

6. COPYRIGHTS, OWNERSHIP AND PROPRIETARY RIGHTS

All title and copyrights in and to the Software, and any copies thereof, are owned by Psion Teklogix Inc. or its suppliers. The Software also contains copyrighted material licensed from our suppliers or obtained from open source and all rights to such copyrighted material rests with such suppliers. Additional third party license terms and conditions may apply. We retain title to the Software and any copies made from it. Any copies of the Software you made are subject to the restrictions of this Agreement.

WE DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES AND INDEMNITIES, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, FOR PATENT OR COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

7. CONFIDENTIALITY

You agree not to use or disclose any proprietary information provided by us, except for the purposes of this Agreement. You agree not to reproduce any of the copyrighted materials unless expressly permitted by this Agreement.

8. ENDING THIS AGREEMENT

We may terminate this Agreement and your license immediately without notice if (a) you fail to comply with any term of this Agreement, or (b) your rights are assigned by you, by operation of law or otherwise. In such event, you must return or destroy all copies and component parts of the Software and documentation, as well as any other Psion Teklogix proprietary information in your possession, within fourteen (14) days of the date of termination. Any rights and obligations under this Agreement that by their nature continue after it ends will remain in effect until they are completed.

9. GENERAL

The laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws applicable therein, excluding the conflict of laws provisions, govern this Agreement. If any provision of this Agreement is deemed invalid or unenforceable by any country, that particular provision will be deemed modified to the extent necessary to make the provision valid and enforceable, and the remaining provisions will remain in full force and effect. Failure by us to insist on strict

performance or to exercise a right when entitled, does not prevent us from doing so at a later time, either in relation to that default or any subsequent one.

No modifications of this Agreement shall be effective unless in writing and approved by us.

You acknowledge that you have read this Agreement, understand it, and that it is the complete agreement between you and Psion Teklogix with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements, oral or written.

APPROVALS AND SAFETY SUMMARY

FCC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (DoC)

Applicant's Name & Address:	PSION TEKLOGIX INC. 2100 Meadowvale Blvd. Mississauga, Ontario Canada L5N 7J9 Tel: (905) 813-9900
US Representative's Name & Address:	PSION TEKLOGIX CORP. 1810 Airport Exchange Blvd., Suite 500 Erlanger, KY, 41018, USA Tel: (859) 372-4329
Equipment Type/Environment:	Computing Devices
Trade Name / Model No.:	7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer with Portable Docking Module
Year of Manufacture:	2006

Standard(s) to which Conformity is Declared:

The 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer with Portable Docking Module, supplied by Psion Teklogix, has been tested and found to comply with *FCC PART 15, SUBPART B - UNINTENTIONAL RADIATORS, CLASS B COMPUTING DEVICES FOR HOME & OFFICE USE*.

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the equipment as tested is representative within manufacturing tolerance to units.

Applicant	**Legal Representative in U.S.**
Signature	Signature
Mike Doyle Full Name	*Kyle Day* Full Name
Vice President, Engineering Position	*Vice President, Channel Sales* Position
Mississauga, Ontario, Canada Place	*Hebron, KY 41048, USA* Place
June 2006 Date	*June 2006* Date

CE Marking

When used in a residential, commercial or light industrial environment the product and its approved UK and European peripherals fulfil all requirements for CE marking.

R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC

This equipment complies with the essential requirements of EU Directive 1999/5/EC (Declaration available: www.psionteklogix.com).

Cet équipement est conforme aux principales caractéristiques définies dans la Directive européenne RTTE 1999/5/CE. (Déclaration disponible sur le site: www.psionteklogix.com).

Die Geräte erfüllen die grundlegenden Anforderungen der RTTE-Richtlinie (1999/5/EG). (Den Wortlaut der Richtlinie finden Sie unter: www.psionteklogix.com).

Questa apparecchiatura è conforme ai requisiti essenziali della Direttiva Europea R&TTE 1999/5/CE. (Dichiarazione disponibile sul sito: www.psionteklogix.com).

Este equipo cumple los requisitos principales de la Directiva 1995/5/CE de la UE, “Equipos de Terminales de Radio y Telecomu-nicaciones”. (Declaración disponible en: www.psionteklogix.com).

Este equipamento cumpre os requisitos essenciais da Directiva 1999/5/CE do Parlamento Europeu e do Conselho (Directiva RTT). (Declaração disponível no endereço: www.psionteklogix.com).

Ο εξοπλισμός αυτός πληροί τις βασικές απαιτήσεις της κοινοτικής οδηγίας EU R&TTE 1999/5/ΕΚ. (Η δήλωση συμμόρφωσης διατίθεται στη διεύθυνση: www.psionteklogix.com)

Deze apparatuur voldoet aan de noodzakelijke vereisten van EU-richtlijn betreffende radioapparatuur en telecommunicatie-eindappa-ratuur 199/5/EG. (verklaring beschikbaar: www.psionteklogix.com).

Dette udstyr opfylder de Væsentlige krav i EU's direktiv 1999/5/EC om Radio- og teleterminaludstyr. (Erklæring findes på: www.psionteklogix.com).

Dette utstyret er i overensstemmelse med hovedkravene i R&TTE-direktivet (1999/5/EC) fra EU. (Erklæring finnes på: www.psionteklogix.com).

Utrustningen uppfyller kraven för EU-direktivet 1999/5/EC om ansluten teleutrustning och ömsesidigt erkännande av utrustningens överensstämmelse (R&TTE). (Förklaringen finns att läsa på: www.psionteklogix.com).

Tämä laite vastaa EU:n radio- ja telepäätelaitedirektiivin (EU R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC) vaatimuksia. (Julkilausuma nähtävillä osoitteessa: www.psionteklogix.com).

Psion Teklogix tímto prohlašuje, že 7535 G2 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1995/5/ES (NV č. 426/2000 Sb.) a Prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na www.psionteklogix.com. Toto zarízení lze provozovat v České republice na základě generální licence č. GL-12/R/2000.

Psion Teklogix týmto vyhlasuje, že 7535 G2 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1995/5/ES (NV č. 443/2001 Z.z.) a Vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na www.psionteklogix.com. Toto zariadenie je možné prevádzkovat' v Slovenskej republike na základe Všeobecného povolenia č. VPR-01/2001.

Use of the 802.11g 7535 G2 Hand-Held in France:

Owing to French Government restrictions, the 802.11g 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer is limited to indoor use. It may be used outdoors, on private property, only with prior authorization from the French Ministry of Defense.

FCC Information To Users

Federal Communication Commission Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Caution: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Important: FCC Radiation Exposure Statement:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment under 47 CFR 2.1093 paragraph (d)(2), for use in a PDA. End users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Some equipment in hospitals and aircraft are not shielded from radio frequency energy. Do not use the 7535 G2 hand-held onboard aircraft, or in hospitals, without first obtaining permission.

Do not use near pacemakers. The product may affect the operation of some medically implanted devices such as pacemakers, causing them to malfunction. Avoid placing your product next to such devices. Keep a minimum distance of 20 cm between the device and the product to reduce the risk of interference. If you have any reason to suspect that interference is taking place, turn off the 7535 G2 hand-held and contact your cardiologist for assistance.

Note: To maintain compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines, if you wear the 7535 G2 on your body, use the Psion Teklogix approved carrying case.

Use of non-approved accessories may violate FCC RF exposure guidelines.

Emissions Information For Canada

This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations. When using the 802.11 radio option, to prevent radio interference, this device is intended to be operated indoors and away from windows to provide maximum shielding. Equipment (or its transmit antenna) that is installed outdoors is subject to licensing.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B respecte toutes les exigences du Règlement sur le matériel brouilleur du Canada. En cas d'utilisation du module radio 802.11, afin d'éviter toute interférence radio avec le service autorisé, l'appareil doit être utilisé à l'intérieur, tout en tant éloigné de toute fenêtre afin de garantir le maximum de protection. Si cet équipement (ou son antenne émettrice) est installé à l'extérieur, il est alors soumis à licence.

Warnings To Users

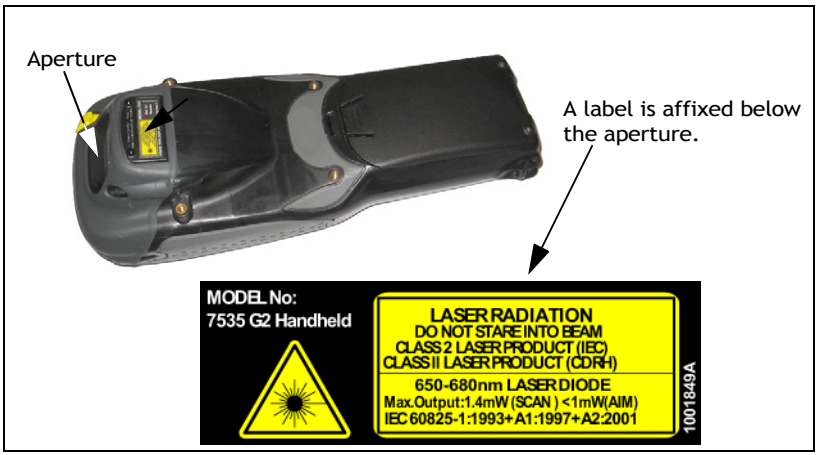
This product is a Class I/Class II laser product according to CDRH 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 and Class1/Class 2 laser product according to IEC 60825-1 Ed. 2.0.

The SE1200 ALR has an maximum radiated power less than 1.4 mW; according to EN 60825-1: 2001 it is classified as a Class 3B laser product.

Laser Warnings

Important: For your own safety, it is critical that you comply with the following warnings.

- Do not look into the laser beam or point the beam at people or animals



- Using controls or adjustments, or performing procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
- The use of optical instruments (magnification devices) with this product will increase eye hazard.
- DO NOT OPERATE IN AN EXPLOSIVE ATMOSPHERE. Operating Psion Teklogix equipment where explosive gas is present may result in an explosion.
- DO NOT REMOVE COVERS OR OPEN ENCLOSURES. To avoid injury, the equipment covers and enclosures should only be removed by qualified service personnel. Do not operate the equipment without the covers and enclosures properly installed.

- Danger of explosion if a 7535 G2 battery is incorrectly handled, charged, disposed of or replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions described in "Lithium-ion Battery Safety Precautions", below. Carefully review all battery safety issues.
- VORSICHT! Explosiongefahr bei unsachgemäßem Austausch der Batterie Ersatz nur durch denselben oder einen vom Hersteller empfohlenen gleichwertigen Typ. Entsorgung gebrauchter Batterien nach Angaben des Herstellers.

Lithium-ion Battery Safety Precautions

Important: Before charging or using the battery pack, it is critical that the safety information in this section is reviewed and that all warnings are strictly followed.

Warning: BATTERIES ARE CONSIDERED HAZARDOUS WASTE and must be returned to Psion Teklogix for proper disposal. Forward all used batteries to one of the following offices:

Psion Teklogix Inc.
2100 Meadowvale Blvd.
Mississauga, Ontario
Canada L5N 7J9

Psion Teklogix Corp.
3000 Kustom Drive
Hebron, Kentucky
USA 41048

Psion Teklogix S.A.
La Duranne, 135 Rue Rene Descartes
BP 421000, 13591 Aix-En-Provence
Cedex 3; France

Warning: TO PREVENT the battery from leaking acid, generating heat or exploding, adhere to the precautions listed below.

- The battery incorporates built-in safety devices. To ensure their proper function, do not disassemble or alter any parts of the battery.
- Do not short-circuit the battery by directly connecting any of the exposed terminals with metal objects such as wire. Do not transport or store the battery together with metal objects such as necklaces, hair pins, etc.
- Do not dispose of batteries in fire.
- Do not use or leave the battery near a heat source such as a fire or heater.
- Do not immerse the battery in water.

- When charging, use the battery charger specifically designed for the battery.
- Do not pierce, strike, throw or step on the battery.
- Do not directly solder the battery.
- Do not connect the battery to an electrical outlet, vehicle cigarette lighter, etc.
- Do not put battery into a microwave oven or pressurized container.
- Do not use the battery in combination with primary batteries (such as dry-cell batteries) or batteries of different capacities or brands.
- Immediately remove the battery from the device or battery charger and stop use if the battery gives off an odour, generates heat, becomes discoloured or deformed, or in any way appears abnormal during use.
- Do not continue charging the battery if it does not recharge within the specified charge time.
- The battery may burst or ignite if the battery leaks. Always ensure that it is away from any exposed flames.
- If leaking electrolyte sprays into your eyes, rinse them with clean running water, and immediately seek medical attention.
- Do not store the battery in extremely high temperatures (e.g., a vehicle, strong direct sunlight, etc.). This may cause the battery to overheat or ignite, and it may also reduce the performance and service life of the battery.
- Do not use in areas where static electricity is greater than what the manufacturer guarantees.
- Keep batteries out of reach of children.

Always switch the unit off *before* changing the battery. While the battery is being replaced, the 7535 G2 will save its current data for at least 10 minutes.

Important: Charger And AC/DC Adaptor Safety Instructions

- SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS – This manual contains important safety and operating instructions for battery chargers and AC/DC adaptors.
- Before using the battery charger or AC/DC adaptor, read all instructions and cautionary markings on the (1) AC/DC adaptor, (2) battery charger, (3) battery, and (4) product using the battery.
- The mains power cord shall comply with national safety regulations of the country where the equipment is to be sold.

- Use of an attachment not recommended or sold by the battery charger or AC/DC adaptor manufacturer may result in fire, electric shock, or personal injury.
- To reduce risk of damage to the electric plug and cord when unplugging the charger or AC/DC adaptor, pull the plug rather than the cord.
- Make sure the cord is positioned so that it is not stepped on, tripped over, or otherwise subjected to damage or stress.
- Do not operate the charger or AC/DC adaptor with a damaged cord or plug. Replace immediately.
- Do not operate the charger or AC/DC adaptor if it has received a sharp blow, been dropped, or otherwise damaged in any way; it should be inspected by qualified service personnel.
- Do not disassemble the charger or AC/DC adaptor; it should be repaired by qualified service personnel. Incorrect reassembly may result in electric shock or fire.
- To reduce risk of electric shock, unplug the charger or AC/DC adaptor from the outlet before attempting any maintenance or cleaning.
- An extension cord should not be used unless absolutely necessary. Use of an improper extension cord could result in fire or electric shock. If an extension cord must be used, make sure:
  - The plug pins on the extension cord are the same number, size, and shape as those on the charger or AC/DC adaptor.
  - The extension cord is properly wired and in good electrical condition and that the wire size is larger than 16 AWG.
- Do not expose the charger or AC/DC adaptor to rain or snow.
- Do not use the charger if, after an overnight charge, any of the batteries feel warmer than the charger housing. The charger should be inspected by qualified service personnel.
- Do not use the charger if any of the batteries or the charger get more than lukewarm. Do not use the AC/DC adaptor if it gets more than lukewarm. The equipment should be inspected by qualified personnel.

INTRODUCTION 1

1.1 About This Manual 3
1.2 Text Conventions 4
1.3 7535 G2 Features 4
1.4 About The 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer 7
1.4.1 The 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer 8
1.4.2 Regulatory Labels 10

1.1 About This Manual

This manual describes how to configure, operate, and maintain the Psion Teklogix 7535 G2 Hand-held Computer.

Chapter 1: Introduction
provides a basic overview of the 7535 G2 computer.

Chapter 2: Basic Checkout
describes preparing the 7535 G2 ready for operation, including setting up your radio.

Chapter 3: Getting To Know Your 7535 G2
describes the 7535 G2 features, outlines how to charge and maintain the battery, describes the keyboard, display, using the internal scanner, etc.

Chapter 4: Windows Embedded CE 5.0
describes the Microsoft® Windows® Embedded CE 5.0 desktop and how to use it, outlines the basics of moving around a Microsoft Windows Embedded CE 5.0 window, selecting and opening icons and files, and working with a dialog box.

Chapter 5: Configuration
describes the Microsoft Windows Embedded CE 5.0 Control Panel and how to use it to configure the 7535 G2, along with attached scanners, and so on.

Chapter 6: Peripheral Devices & Accessories
describes the peripherals and accessories available for your 7535 G2 computer.

Chapter 7: Specifications
lists the specifications for your 7535 G2 computer, radio, scanner, and battery.

Appendix A: Port Pinouts
describes the 7535 G2 pinouts.

Appendix B: SCU For RA2041 802.11b/g Radio
provides details on the Summit Client Utility (SCU), which is used to configure the Summit RA2041 802.11b/g Compact Flash radio module.

Appendix C: Bar Code Settings
details your bar code options.

Appendix D: Teklogix Imagers Applet
describes in detail your imager's settings.

1.2 Text Conventions

Note: Notes highlight additional helpful information.

Important: These statements provide particularly important instructions or additional information that is critical to the operation of the equipment.

Warning: These statements provide critical information that may prevent physical injury, equipment damage or data loss.

1.3 7535 G2 Features

Rugged design:

- Fully-sealed enclosure (rated to IP65). Totally protected against dust ingression. Protected from low pressure water jets from all directions.
- Multiple 1.8m (6 ft.) drops or 26 drops from 1.5m (5 ft.) to concrete while powered on and configured with accessories such as WiFi radio, scanner/imager, and pistol grip.

Processor and memory:

- XScale PXA270 @ 520 MHz
- 32 KB instruction and 32 KB data cache
- On-board RAM: 128 MB SDRAM
- On-board ROM: 64 MB FLASH

Operating system:

- Windows CE 5.0

Programming environment:

- HTML, XML
- Psion Teklogix Mobile devices SDK for CE
- Java™, Embedded Visual C++, Microsoft Visual Studio® 2005
- Standard CE APIs - MFC, ATL

Wireless communications:

- IEEE 802.11 b/g Compact Flash Radio, operating in 2.4 GHz band (CCX Certified v.4)

- IEEE 802.11a/b/g Compact Flash Radio with integrated antenna, operating in 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands
- *Bluetooth*® radio 2.4 GHz (10 m range)

Application software:

- Internet Explorer for Windows CE
- Optimized for use with Open TekTerm (for details, see the *TekTerm Software User Manual*, P/N 8000073)
- Wordpad
- ActiveSync

Display:

- 320 x 240 (1/4 VGA) graphic colour TFT
- 8.9 cm (3.5 in.) diagonal portrait mode
- 64K displayable colours
- Contrast control and automatic backlight
- Sunlight readable (for outdoor use)
- Optional monochrome screen
- Optional non-touchscreen

Touchscreen:

- Passive stylus or finger operation
- Signature capture
- Integral stylus holder
- 4-wire or high durability 5-wire technology options

Keyboards:

- Automatic bright EL backlight
- Ergonomically designed for left- or right-hand use
- Dedicated function keys

Two formats available:

- 36-key large button numeric with a total of 20 function keys (10 direct-access)
- 58-key alpha with a total of 30 function keys (6 direct-access)

Indicators and controls:

- Beeper with volume control
- LEDs for radio transmit and receive, scanning, battery status, and user applications

Bar code applications:

- Internal 1D & 2D scan engines: standard, long range, advanced long range, enhanced standard range
- Fuzzy logic internal scan engine
- Internal 1.3 megapixel CMOS image capture scan engine
- Supports decoded and undecoded tethered scanners

RFID applications:

- Tethered 900 MHz RD7950 Integrated UHF RFID Reader

Internal expansion slots:

- One SDIO/MMC slot 1G Industrial Card
- One Type II Compact Flash slot

External ports:

Tether Port with:

- RS-232 serial (decoded scanner, printer)
- Undecoded scanner support
- USB host

Docking station port with:

- RS-232 serial with diagnostics
- USB device
- USB host
- Power in/out

Power management:

- Typical 8-hour usage lithium-ion standard battery
- Quick swap packs
- Advanced smart battery with gas gauge
- Runs with battery, wall adaptor or cigarette lighter
- Built-in fast charger (2 hours)

- System backup during battery swap (up to 20 minutes)
- One week real-time clock backup

Network Management:

- SNMP MIB 2 support
- Remote software download
- Remote WLAN management
- Enhanced security for 802.11

1.4 About The 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer

The 7535 G2 is a ruggedized hand-held personal computer, running the Microsoft Windows CE 5.0 operating system. It is intended for use in commercial and light industrial applications with a focus on real time wireless data transactions. All possible bar code input methodologies are supported by one of a variety of scanners available. Optimization for specific operational environments is supported with a wide range of peripheral options and carrying accessories.

1.4.1 The 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer

Figure 1.1 7535 G2 With 58-Key Keyboard

Figure 1.2 7535 G2 Docking Port

Figure 1.3 Tether Port

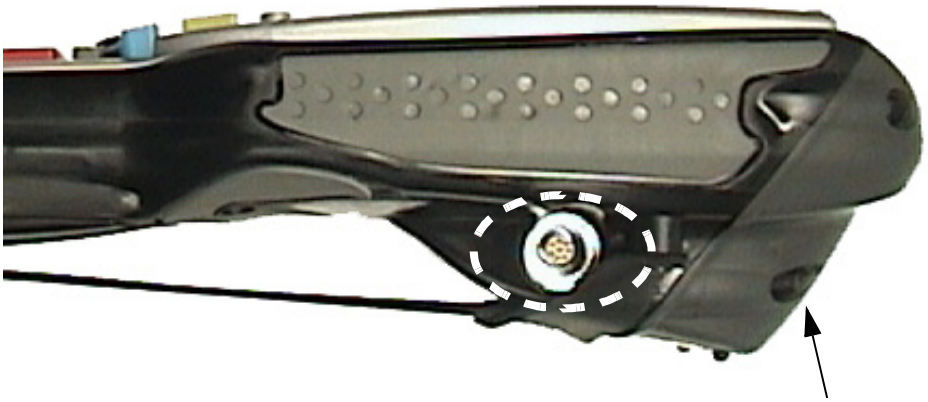
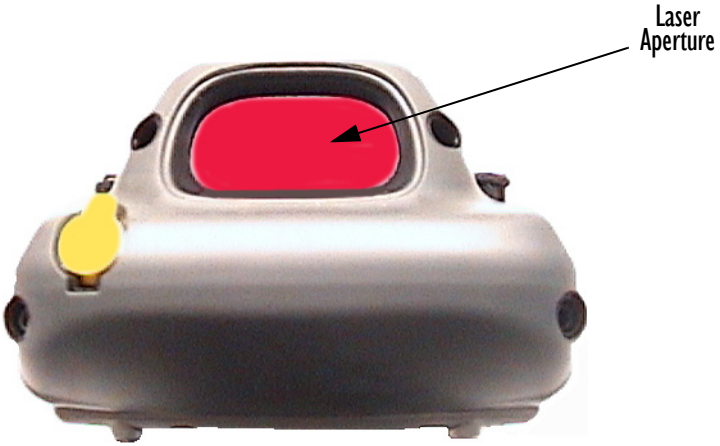


Figure 1.4 Scanner Window



1.4.2 Regulatory Labels

Figure 1.5 Laser Warning Label

This label is affixed below the scanner window.

Warning: Using controls or adjustments or performing procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

Figure 1.6 LED Radiation Notice Label

This label is affixed below the scanner window.

BASIC CHECKOUT 2

2.1 Features Of The 7535 G2. 13
2.2 Preparing The 7535 G2 For Operation 14
2.2.1 Equipment You Need To Get Started. 14
2.3 Powering Up The 7535 G2 14
2.3.1 Charging The Battery. 14
2.3.2 Installing The Battery And Switching The Computer On 15
2.4 Attaching Carrying Accessories 16
2.4.1 Attaching The Hand Strap 16
2.4.2 Attaching The Pistol Grip 18
2.5 Calibrating The Touchscreen 19
2.6 Configuring Your Radio 19
2.7 Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio In The Unit 19
2.7.1 Assigning An IP Address. 25
2.7.2 Name Servers Tab 26
2.7.3 Advanced Features 27
2.7.3.1 Rearranging Preferred Networks 27
2.7.3.2 Deleting A Preferred Network 27
2.7.3.3 Changing Network Properties. 28
2.8 Summit Client Utility (SCU) For RA2041 802.11b/g Radio 28
2.8.1 Assigning The IP Address 28
2.8.2 Name Servers Tab 30
2.8.3 Using The SCU To Connect To The WLAN. 31
2.8.3.1 SSID. 32
2.8.3.2 EAP Type 32
2.8.3.3 Encryption. 32
2.9 Checking The Scanner 33
2.10 Data Transfer Between The 7535 G2 And A PC 34
2.10.1 Using Microsoft ActiveSync 34
2.10.2 Using Windows Vista 34

2.11 Resetting The 7535 G2. 35

2.1 Features Of The 7535 G2

Figure 2.1 Front Of 7535 G2

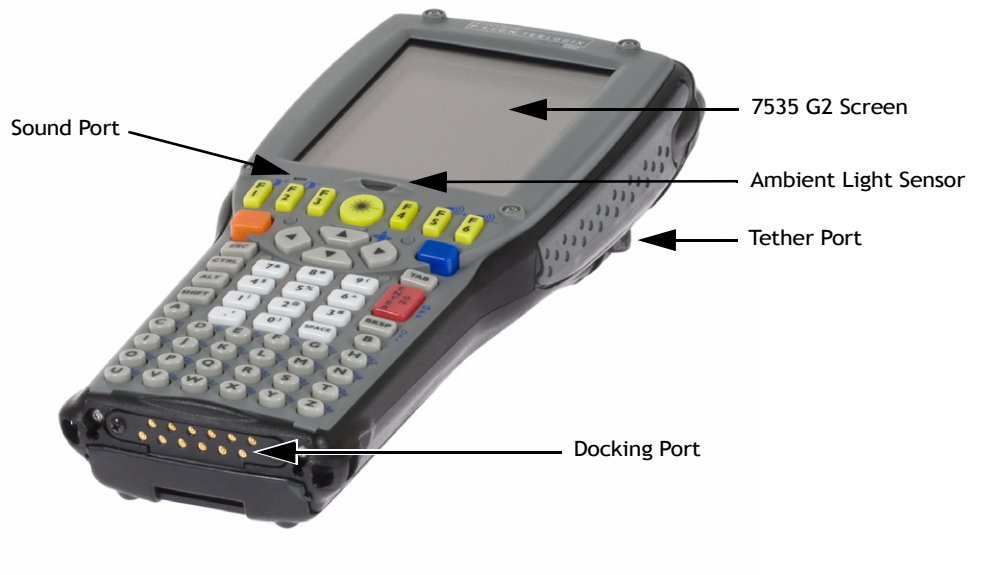
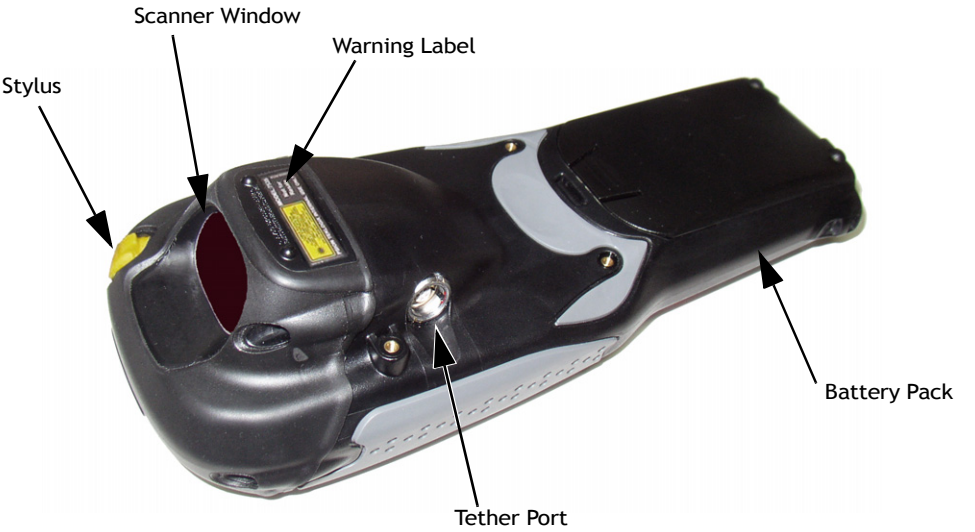


Figure 2.2 Back Of 7535 G2



2.2 Preparing The 7535 G2 For Operation

Typically, 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computers are configured at the factory and arrive ready for use. Although these computers are equipped with an internal Compact Flash and SD I/O slot, these slots are not intended for user modification. If a device needs to be changed or added in these slots, contact qualified Psion Teklogix personnel.

2.2.1 Equipment You Need To Get Started

You'll need:

- A compatible battery charger, docking station or portable docking module (PDM) with power supply.
- An operating wireless network (if you are not operating the equipment in batch mode).
- A medium (#2) Phillips head screwdriver (if you need to attach a carrying strap or pistol grip handle).

2.3 Powering Up The 7535 G2

Note: Psion Teklogix offers a Portable Docking Module (PDM) along with its power supply to help speed the checkout and confirmation process for your 7535 G2. The PDM can power your computer with or without a battery installed in the unit. Refer to Chapter 6: "Peripheral Devices & Accessories" for more information about this accessory.

2.3.1 Charging The Battery

Important: The 7535 G2 uses a high capacity lithium-ion battery. It is critical that you review the battery safety guidelines in "Lithium-ion Battery Safety Precautions" on page xxiv before charging the battery.

Batteries shipped from the factory are not charged. They must be fully charged prior to use. Full capacity may not be reached until at least 5 full charge/discharge cycles have been performed. Batteries can be charged using a gang charger or the unit's internal charger. When using the internal charger, a suitable power source is required. All chargers and docking stations are described in Chapter 6: "Peripheral Devices & Accessories".

Important: ***The 7535 G2 battery properties dialog box (see "Battery Capacity" on page 119) may indicate an incorrect battery capacity until the new battery has been fully charged. It may take several charge/discharge cycles for the battery capacity gauge to register capacity with the full 95% accuracy.***

2.3.2 Installing The Battery And Switching The Computer On

Important: ***Always switch the unit off before changing the battery. While the battery is being replaced, the 7535 G2 will save its current data for up to 20 minutes.***

If you are not using a docking station or PDM:

- Slide the charged battery with the contoured plastic facing you into the unit. Click the battery into place.

Figure 2.3 Installing The Battery

Note: If you are using a docking station, you can insert an uncharged battery, dock the unit and switch it on.

If you are using a PDM, you can configure your unit without a battery, with a charged battery, or with an uncharged battery.

If you are using a hand strap:

- Hook the bottom of the hand strap into the slot at the base of the battery.

To switch the unit on:

- Press and hold down the [ENTER/ON] key for at least one second.
- When all four LEDs flash yellow, release the [ENTER/ON] button.

A splash screen displaying the Psion Teklogix logo and the Windows CE logo appears. When Windows CE has successfully loaded, the startup desktop is displayed.

Note: The screen may go blank for a few seconds after the splash screen loading bar reaches the end. This is part of the normal Windows CE cold boot process. The desktop is displayed after a few moments.

2.4 Attaching Carrying Accessories

Psion Teklogix recommends that a carrying accessory—a hand strap, pistol grip or shoulder strap—be installed on the 7535 G2 before use. If your computer is not fitted with a hand strap or pistol grip, you can install either using the carrying accessory kit supplied.
You'll need:

- A Phillips head screwdriver.

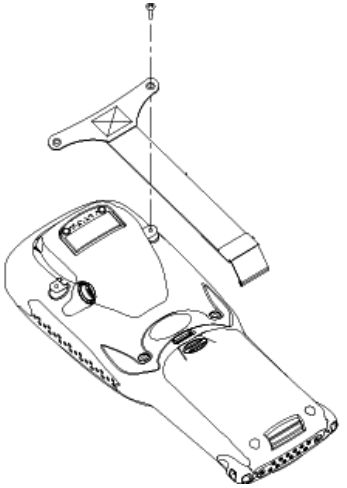
Important: Do not use adhesives such as Loctite to secure screws on carrying accessories. These chemicals may damage the plastic casing.

2.4.1 Attaching The Hand Strap

Two Phillips head screws are provided with the hand strap.

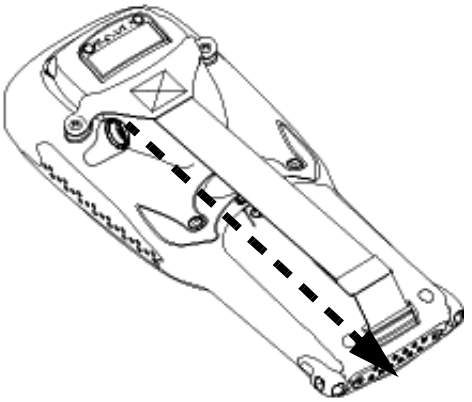
- Attach the strap to the two threaded inserts located at the back of the 7535 G2 near the top of the unit (see Figure 2.4 on page 17).

Figure 2.4 Attaching The Hand Strap



- Stretch the handstrap toward the base of the 7535 G2, and hook the bottom of the handstrap into the slot near the base of the battery pack.

Figure 2.5 Hooking The Hand Strap In Place



2.4.2 Attaching The Pistol Grip

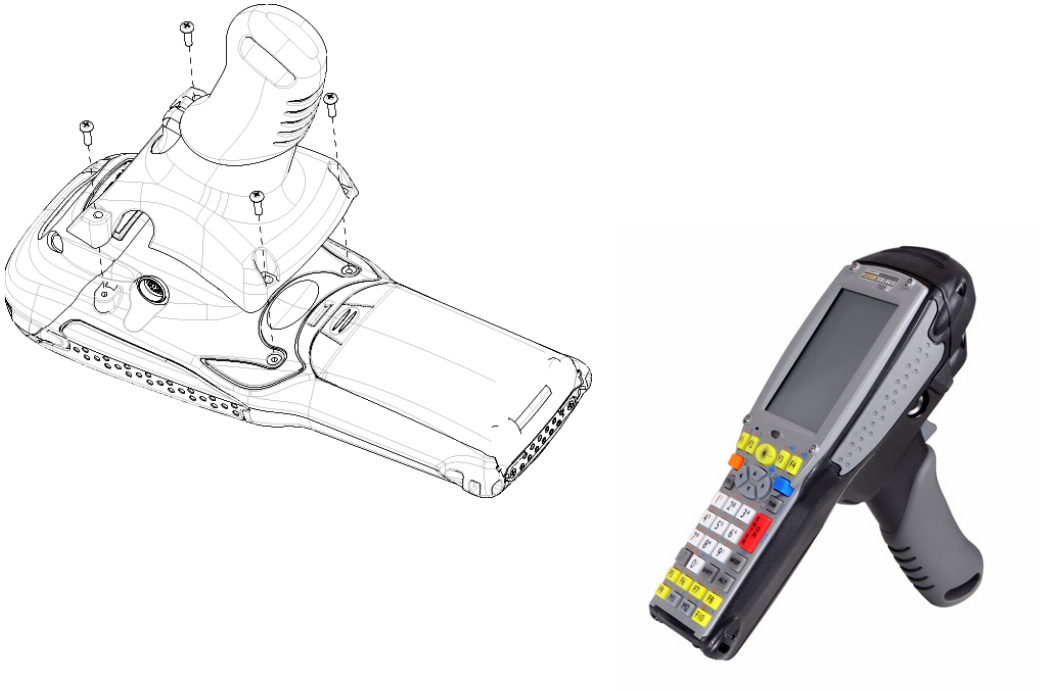
Note: A Phillips head screwdriver is required.

The pistol grip is attached to the back of the 7535 G2 using the four threaded inserts in the upper part of the 7535 G2 casing. Four black #4-40 Phillips head screws are provided with this accessory.

Note: Prior to installation, make sure the trigger mechanism is securely snapped into the pistol grip body and that the trigger operates properly.

- Position the pistol grip so that it fits snugly over the back of the unit and the inserts on the back of the computer are aligned with the holes in the pistol grip.
- Using a Phillips screwdriver, securely fasten the pistol grip to the back of the 7535 G2.

Figure 2.6 Attaching The Pistol Grip



2.5 Calibrating The Touchscreen

Note: Keep in mind that 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computers can be ordered with or without touchscreens, and that the touchscreen function can be turned off (see "Touch" on page 125).

If you have the 7535 G2 touchscreen feature, it is factory-calibrated and ready-to-go; however, over time the touchscreen's operating parameters may change, and it may need to be recalibrated for correct operation. Refer to "Calibrating The Touchscreen" on page 51 for details.

2.6 Configuring Your Radio

Psion Teklogix provides two types of 802.11 Compact Flash (CF) wireless LAN radio cards for the 7535 G2: the Motorola RA2043a/b/g radio and the Summit RA2041b/g radio. Both models are Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum radios.

If your 7535 G2 is equipped with an RA2041 CF radio, follow the steps under "Summit Client Utility (SCU) For RA2041 802.11b/g Radio" on page 28 to set up this type of radio for communication with a wireless LAN.

If your computer is equipped with an RA2043 CF radio, follow the steps outlined under the heading "Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio In The Unit", below.

2.7 Configuring An IEEE 802.11 Radio In The Unit

The most common 802.11 settings are configured as defaults. However, there are some fields that must be completed, including the SSID of your access point and the security methods implemented in the network (including access keys).

Note: In most situations the configuration of your 802.11 radio will require parameters, settings, and access keys from a network administrator.

Network administrators should review the detailed security information in this section in order to effectively configure the 802.11 wireless network.

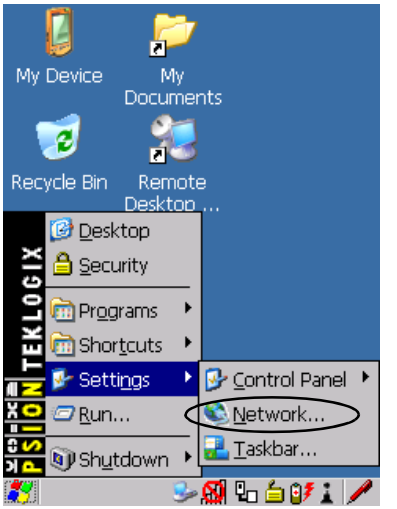
Important: If the 7535 G2 is equipped with a radio that has never been configured, the radio settings dialog box opens automatically when the unit is powered on. In this case, skip to Step 4 on page 21.

To configure the 802.11 radio:

1. Tap on **Start>Settings>Network and Dial-up Connections**. (If the Start Menu isn't displayed in the taskbar, press [BLUE] [0] to display it.)

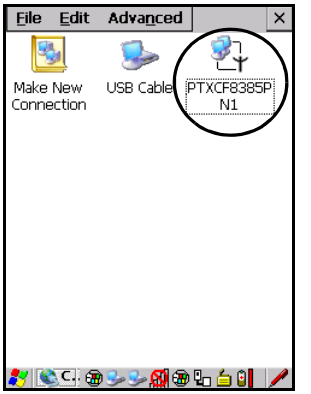
   If you're using the keyboard, press [BLUE] [0] to display the *Start Menu*. Use the [DOWN] arrow key to highlight *Settings*. Press the [RIGHT] arrow key to display the sub-menu. Highlight *Network*, and press [ENTER].

Figure 2.7 Network And Dial-Up Connections



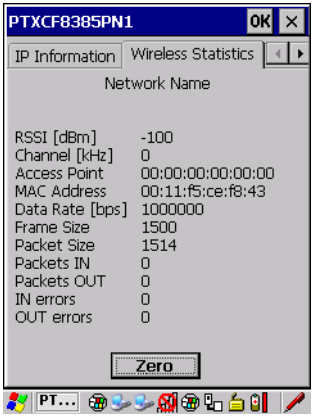
2. Choose the radio icon to open the *802.11 Wireless LAN Settings* window. In the sample screen, this icon is labelled **PTXCF8385P N1**.

Figure 2.8 802.11 Wireless LAN Icon



3. **Wireless Statistics Tab**

   When you choose the **Wireless LAN** icon, an *802.11 Wireless LAN Settings* window (*PTXCF8385P N1* in the sample below) is displayed.



   This tab lists your radio statistics. Choosing the **Zero** button resets the statistics of the last four items: Packets IN, Packets OUT, IN errors and OUT errors.

   - Display the next tab in this window, *Wireless Information*.

4. **Wireless Information Tab**

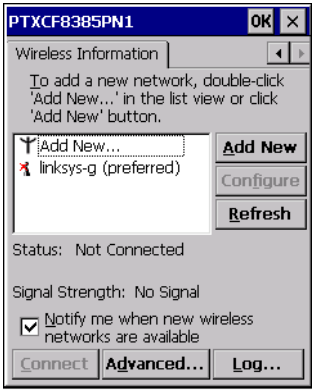
   The options under this tab display existing networks to which you can connect, and it allows you to add a new network or modify the settings for an existing network.

   Configure button

   - To change the settings in an existing network, highlight the network you want to modify, and choose the **Configure** button to display the *Wireless Properties* dialog box.

   Connect button

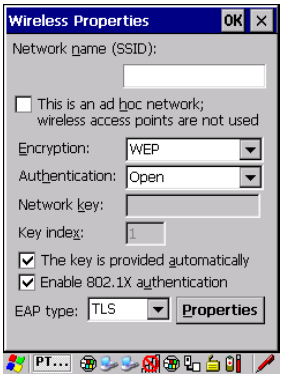
   - To force connection to a specific, existing network, highlight the network to which you want your 7535 G2 to connect, and choose the **Connect** button.



This tab lists available networks—any access points that are broadcasting an SSID, and it lists preferred networks—networks that you have configured. Since access points are generally secure, they will most likely not be listed here. By default, 7535 G2 attempts to connect to preferred networks. This behaviour can be changed by enabling *Automatically connect to non-preferred networks* in the *Advanced Wireless Settings* dialog box (page 27).

- To add a new configuration, tap on the **Add New** button. A blank *Wireless Properties* dialog box is displayed.

5. **Wireless Properties**



Network name (SSID)

- Type the appropriate SSID (Service Set Identifier) in the *Network name (SSID)* text box at the top of this dialog box.

The *Network name* field can contain a maximum of 32 characters. The name assigned here is listed as a preferred network.

Important: Keep in mind that the 7535 G2 will only communicate with access points that are configured with the same SSID.

Ad Hoc And Infrastructure

If you are using an *Infrastructure* network—one in which 7535 G2s must pass data through an access point—leave the checkbox next to *This is an ad hoc network* blank.

If you are using an *Ad Hoc* network—a network in which 7535 G2s pass data directly to other 7535 G2s without an access point—highlight This is an ad hoc network, and add a checkmark in the checkbox to enable *Ad Hoc*.

Encryption

WEP (Wired-Equivalent Privacy) encryption prevents others from accidentally accessing your network. If you are not using encryption, you can choose *Disabled* from the drop-down encryption menu. Otherwise, leave this field as is.

Note: WEP cannot be disabled if you are using WPA or WPA-PSK authentication.

TKIP (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol) is an encryption protocol included as part of the IEEE 802.11 standard for wireless LANs. Designed to enhance WEP, TKIP uses the original WEP encryption but 'wraps' additional code at the beginning and end to encapsulate and modify it, encrypting each data packet with a unique encryption key.

Authentication

802.11 supports four subtypes of network authentication services: *Open, Shared, WPA, and WPA-PSK*. Under *Open* authentication, any wireless station can request authentication. The station that needs to authenticate with another wireless station sends an authentication management frame that contains the identity of the sending station. The receiving station then sends back a frame that indicates whether it recognizes the identity of the sending station.

Under *Shared* authentication, each wireless station is assumed to have received a secret shared key over a secure channel that is independent from the 802.11 wireless network communications channel.

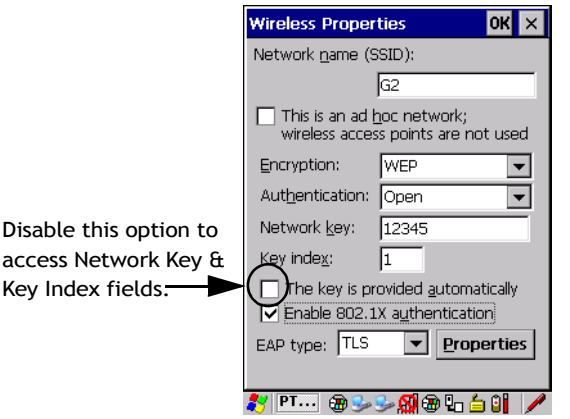
Under *WPA* and *WPA-PSK* authentication, the use of 802.1x authentication is required. For wireless networks without a Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) infrastructure, WPA supports the use of a preshared key. For wireless networks with a RADIUS infrastructure, Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) and RADIUS is supported.

Network Key

This text box is used to specify a 5 or 13 ASCII character sequence or an equivalent 10 or 26 Hexadecimal digit sequence that matches the active WEP key on the access point.

- To assign a Network key, highlight **The key is provided automatically**, and uncheck the checkbox to disable this option.

Figure 2.9 Accessing Network Key And Key Index



Key Index

This field is used to identify the WEP key.

- Enter a value from **1** to **4**.

Enable 802.1x Authentication

802.1X is the IEEE standard that offers additional security for local area networks. It provides authentication for user devices attached to an Ethernet network, whether wired or wireless. A security protocol packet such as TLS or MD5 encapsulated in an *EAP* is used in conjunction with the 802.1X standard to authenticate users at the MAC layer. Available EAPs are listed in the drop-down menu next to the *EAP* option.

- To activate *802.1X*, highlight **802.1x authentication**, and check the checkbox.

EAP Type (Extensible Authentication Protocol)

This drop-down menu lists the EAP types available on your system. The items in this - down menu will vary depending on your network setup. Keep in mind also that some authentication protocols require that you select a *Certificate*. By selecting the *Properties* button, you will be able to select a Certificate. “Certificates” on page 97 outlines how to create certificates for your network.

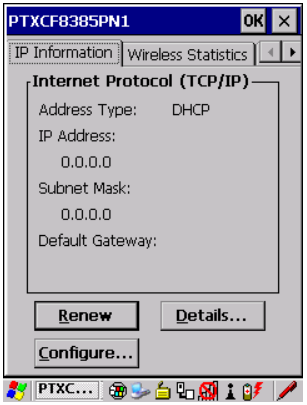
Saving and exiting the radio setup. **Once you have completed the configuration, press [ENTER] or tap on OK**.

The connection you created will be listed in the *Wireless Information* tab as a preferred network. The radio will search for the SSID and will compare the WEP and authentication information you specified. If there is a match between your computer settings and the access point settings, the computer will communicate on the network through the access point.

2.7.1 Assigning An IP Address

If your network is not using a DHCP server, you will need to assign an IP address.

- In the *PTXCF8385P N1 Settings* window, tap on the **IP Information** tab.

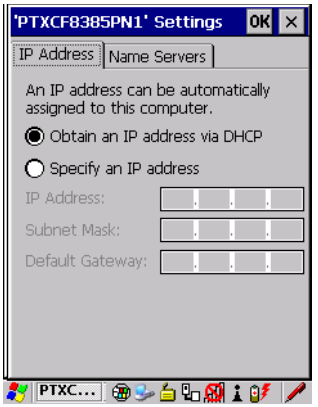


Note: Choosing the Renew button forces the 7535 G2 to renew or find a new IP address. This is useful if, for example, you are out of communication range for a longer period of time and your 7535 G2 is dropped from the network.

To define a static IP address:

- Tap on the **Configure** button.

Figure 2.10 Defining An IP Address

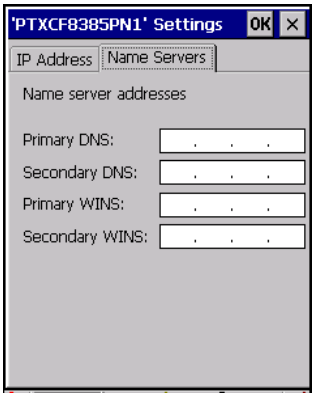


- Tap the stylus on the radio button next to **Specify an IP address** to select it.
- Type an *IP, Subnet Mask* and *Default Gateway* address in the appropriate fields. Press [ENTER] to save your information.

2.7.2 Name Servers Tab

Note: If DHCP is enabled, name server addresses are assigned automatically.

- In the *PTXCF8385P N1 Settings* window, display the **IP Information** tab.
- In the *IP Information* tab, tap on the **Configure** button.
- Display the **Name Servers** tab.



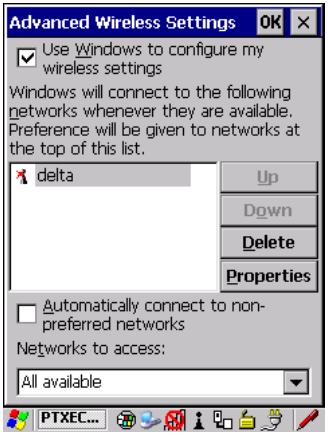
The DNS and WINS fields in the Name Servers tab allow you to specify additional WINS and DNS resolvers. The format for these fields is ###.###.###.###.

2.7.3 Advanced Features

To display the *Advanced Wireless Settings* dialog box:

- Tap the **Advanced** button in the *Wireless Information* tab.

This window lists the available preferred networks.



2.7.3.1 Rearranging Preferred Networks

The 7535 G2 attempts to connect with the networks listed in this dialog box in sequence, beginning at the top of the list. If you need to rearrange this list of networks, move networks up and down in the list:

- Move the cursor into the *networks list*, and highlight the **network** that you want to move up or down in the list.
  - To move the highlighted item in the list upward or downward, tap on the **Up** or **Down** button.

2.7.3.2 Deleting A Preferred Network

To delete a network from this list:

- In the *networks* list, highlight the **network** that you want to remove.
- Tap on the **Delete** button.

2.7.3.3 Changing Network Properties

To change the properties of an existing preferred network:

- Highlight the **network** that you want to modify.
- Tap on the **Properties** button.
- Make any necessary changes in the *Wireless Properties* dialog box, and press [ENTER] to save the changes.

2.8 Summit Client Utility (SCU) For RA2041 802.11b/g Radio

This section describes the Summit Client Utility (SCU). The SCU provides the utilities you will need to configure the RA2041 802.11b/g Compact Flash radio module so that it can communicate through a wireless LAN effectively and securely.

2.8.1 Assigning The IP Address

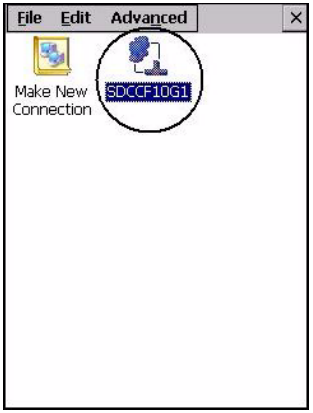
Before launching the SCU, you need to configure how the IP address will be obtained. If your network is not using a DHCP server, you will need to assign an IP address.

1. Tap on **Start>Settings>Network and Dial-up Connections**. (If the Start Menu isn't displayed in the taskbar, press [BLUE] [0] to display it.)

   If you're using the keyboard, press [BLUE] [0] to display the Start Menu. Use the [DOWN] arrow key to highlight Settings. Press the [RIGHT] arrow key to display the sub-menu. Highlight Network, and press [ENTER].

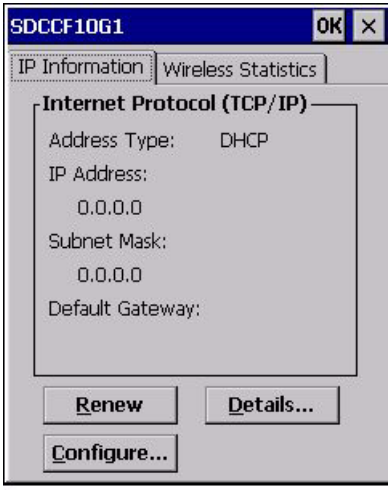
2. Choose the **Summit WLAN Adapter** icon to open the 802.11 Wireless LAN Settings window. In Figure 2.11, this icon is labelled **SDCCF10G1**.

Figure 2.11 Summit WLAN Adapter Icon



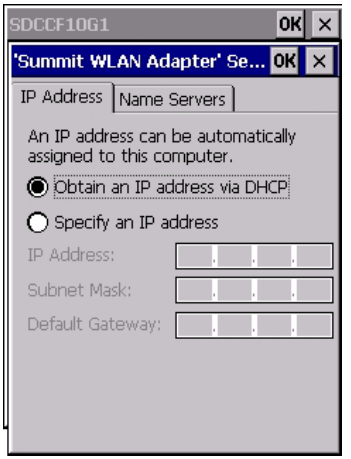
The Summit WLAN Adapter Settings menu is displayed (In this screen shown as the SDCCF10G1 menu).

3. Tap on the **IP Information** tab.



*Note: Choosing the **Renew** button forces the 7535 G2 to renew or find a new IP address. This is useful if, for example, you are out of communication range for a longer period of time and your 7535 G2 is dropped from the network.*

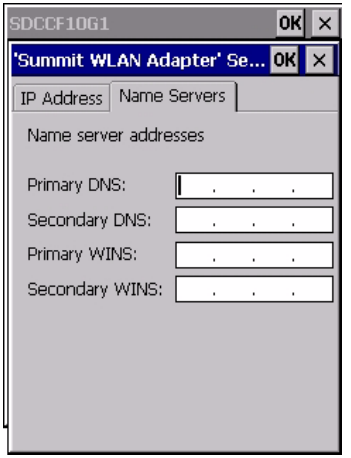
4. To define a static IP address, tap on the **Configure** button. The Summit WLAN Adapter Settings menu provides two options:
   - Tap on **Obtain an IP address via DHCP** to have an address assigned automatically, or
   - If you want to use a particular IP address, tap on **Specify an IP address**, and type the preferred address as well as the *IP, Subnet Mask* and *Default Gateway* addresses in the appropriate fields. Tap **OK** to save your information.



2.8.2 Name Servers Tab

Note: If DHCP is enabled, name server addresses are assigned automatically.

- In the *SDCCF10G1* window, display the **IP Information** tab.
- In the *Summit WLAN Adapter Settings>IP Information* tab, tap on the **Configure** button.
- Display the **Name Servers** tab.



The DNS and WINS fields in the Name Servers tab allow you to specify additional WINS and DNS resolvers. The format for these fields is ###.###.###.###.

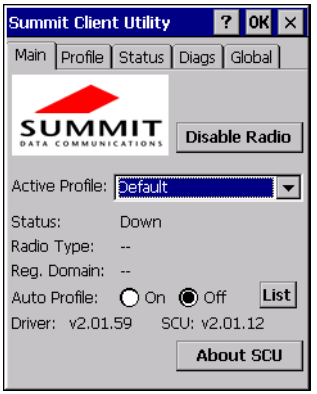
2.8.3 Using The SCU To Connect To The WLAN

This section provides a quick set of steps to create a profile. Detailed information about each of the SCU tabs—*Main, Profile, Status, Diags* and *Global*—is provided in Appendix B: "SCU For RA2041 802.11b/g Radio". To launch the SCU so that your 7535 G2 can connect to a wireless LAN:

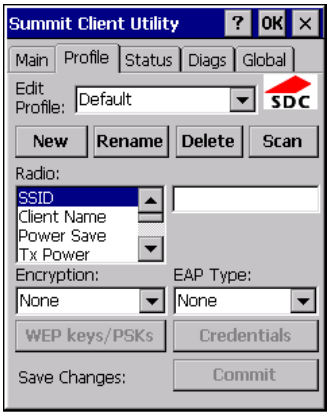
To launch the SCU so that your 7535 G2 can connect to a wireless LAN:

1. Tap on **Start>Programs**, and then tap on the **SCU** icon.

Figure 2.12 SCU Main Tab



2. Tap on the **Profile** tab.



- Tap on the **New** button to define a new profile.

- Type a name using any alpha-numeric combination to uniquely identify this profile.
- Tap on **OK** to return to the *Profile* tab.
- Tap on **Commit** to save the profile name.
- When a pop-up message indicates that your configuration will be saved, tap on **OK**.

2.8.3.1 SSID

To configure the SSID for the network to which you want to associate:

- Type an **SSID** in the text box to the right of *SSID*. This field is limited to 32 characters.
- Tap on **Commit** and then, in the pop-up message, tap on **OK** to save your SSID setting.

Important: To learn more about the other options available in the radio attributes list, refer to "Profile" on page B-4.

2.8.3.2 EAP Type

- Tap on the **EAP type** drop-down menu, and choose the appropriate type of authentication—*LEAP, EAP-FAST, PEAP-MSCHAP*, and *PEAP-GTC*.
- Next, tap on the **Credentials** button, and type credentials for IEEE 802.1X EAP types.

Important: Refer to "SCU Security Capabilities" on page B-6 for details about security settings. Additional EAP details are described in "EAP Credentials" on page B-7.

2.8.3.3 Encryption

- Tap on the **Encryption** drop-down menu, and choose the appropriate type of encryption—*Manual WEP, Auto WEP, WPA PSK, WPA TKIP, WAP2 PSK, WAP2 AES, CCKM TKIP, CKIP Manual, or CKIP Auto*.

If you choose *Manual WEP, WPA PSK* or *WPA PSK*:

- Tap on the **WEP/PSK** Keys button. For *Manual WEP*, choose up to four static WEP keys. For *PSK*, type an ASCII passphrase or hex PSK.
- Configure any other settings that are supplied by the network administrator for the *SSID* to which you will associate.
- Make certain that you tap on **Commit** *following each change*.

Once you've completed the configuration:

- Tap the **Main** tab. Tap on the **Active Profile** button – your new profile will be listed in the drop-down menu.

When you tap on the profile you created, the 802.11a/b/g radio module attempts to connect to the network using the following steps:

- Associate to the SSID.
- Authenticate to the network.
- If EAP authentication is being used, derive dynamic encryption keys.
- If DHCP is being used by the network, obtain an IP address.

If the radio is not connecting properly:

- Tap on the **Status** tab.

The *Status* dialog box lists the IP and MAC addresses, and indicates the current state of the radio, the signal strength, channel and so on.

You can go to the *Diags* tab for DHCP renewal, ICMP Echo Requests (Pings), and diagnostics.

Important: For details about the Status dialog box, refer to page B-9 of Appendix B: SCU For RA2041 802.11b/g Radio.

2.9 Checking The Scanner

Note: Details about operating and troubleshooting scanners and RFID readers are provided under the heading "Internal Scanners" on page 58.

If your 7535 G2 is equipped with an internal scanner, you can test it to ensure that it is operating properly. Point the scanner window at a bar code that your scanner was designed to decode—for example, a 1D UPC bar code or 2D bar code. Press the SCAN button or pistol trigger, and check for a valid decode on the computer's screen.

Performance is improved if you disable all unneeded bar codes in the *Bar Codes* screen. Review Appendix C: "Bar Code Settings" for details about bar codes.

2.10 Data Transfer Between The 7535 G2 And A PC

Data transfer options vary slightly depending on the type of operating system installed in your PC.

For Windows XP SP2 operating systems or earlier, Microsoft® ActiveSync® is PC connectivity software that can be used to connect your 7535 G2 to PCs running this software.

If the Windows Vista® operating system is installed in your PC, ActiveSync is not required to transfer data between your 7535 G2 and your PC.

By connecting the 7535 G2 to a PC with a cable you can:

- View 7535 G2 files from Windows Explorer.
- Drag and drop files between the 7535 G2 and the PC in the same way that you would between PC drives.
- Back up 7535 G2 files to the PC, then restore them from the PC to the hand-held again, if needed, and so on.

2.10.1 Using Microsoft ActiveSync

To install ActiveSync, follow the step-by-step instructions provided with the program's setup wizard. Refer to the following website for details:

http://www.microsoft.com/windowsmobile/activesync/activesync45.mspx

Note: When you use an RS-232 serial port to connect devices like the 7535 G2 to your desktop computer, the connection may not succeed because ActiveSync has trouble connecting at non-default baud rates.

To workaround this problem, set the ActiveSync baud rate on the desktop to use the same baud rate as the device. You can set the baud rate by editing the registry on the desktop host computer, as detailed in the steps outlined at the following website:

http://support.microsoft.com/kb/324466

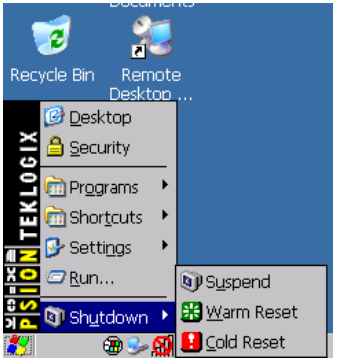
2.10.2 Using Windows Vista

If you have Windows Vista, your 7535 G2 data transfers do not require ActiveSync. To transfer data between your PC and your 7535 G2:

- Tap on **Start>Computer** to display the drives. Your 7535 G2 will be visible here.
- Open drives, files and folders as you would on your PC.

2.11 Resetting The 7535 G2

To perform a Warm or Cold reset, you can access the menu by going to *Start>Shutdown*. Alternatively you can use the keyboard shortcuts described below.



Warm Reset

To execute a warm reset:

- Press and hold down the [BLUE] key and the [ENTER/ON] key simultaneously for a minimum of six seconds.

A warm reset closes open applications; any unsaved data are lost. Installed programs and saved data are preserved.

Note: You do not need to reset your 7535 G2 after configuring the radio.

Cold Reset

Important: A cold reset returns the 7535 G2 to factory settings.

To execute a cold reset and access the BooSt menu:

- Press and hold down the [BLUE] key, the [ENTER] key, and the [SCAN] key, simultaneously for a minimum of six seconds.

After a cold reset, the BooSt menu appears.

- Type **1** to "Run Main OS" (continue loading the Windows CE operating system).
- If you want a clean start, type **!** (that is, the [SHIFT] key and **1**). All data and settings are lost. Files and data stored in flash are preserved.

GETTING TO KNOW YOUR 7535 G2 3

3.1 The Battery 39
3.1.1 Battery Safety 39
3.1.2 Removing And Installing The Battery Pack 39
3.1.3 Battery Chargers 40
3.1.4 Monitoring The Battery And Maximizing Run Time 41
3.1.4.1 Storing Batteries 42
3.2 Switching The Hand-Held On And Off 43
3.3 The Keyboard 43
3.3.1 Modifier Keys 44
3.3.1.1 Activating Modifier Keys 44
3.3.1.2 Locking Modifier Keys 45
3.3.2 The Keys 45
3.3.3 Function Keys, Softkeys And Macro Keys 46
3.3.4 Alphanumeric Keyboard: 58-Key 48
3.3.5 Numeric Keyboard: 36-Key 48
3.3.6 The Keypad Backlight 50
3.4 The Display 50
3.4.1 Adjusting The Display Backlight 50
3.4.2 Adjusting The Contrast 51
3.4.3 Calibrating The Touchscreen 51
3.5 7535 G2 Indicators 52
3.5.1 LEDs 52
3.5.1.1 Charge LED 53
3.5.1.2 Radio Traffic LED 53
3.5.1.3 Scan LED 54
3.5.1.4 User Application LED 54
3.5.2 Onscreen Indicators 54
3.5.3 Audio Indicators 57
3.5.3.1 Adjusting The Beeper Volume 57
3.6 Internal Scanners 58
3.6.1 Scanning Techniques 59

3.6.2 Scan LED Indicators 59
3.6.3 Troubleshooting 60
3.6.4 Operating One Dimensional (1D) Internal Laser Scanners 60
3.6.5 Operating Internal PDF Laser Scanners. 60
3.6.6 Operating Internal Two Dimensional (2D) Imager Scanners 61
3.6.7 Operating RFID/Scanner Modules 62
3.7 Connecting And Disconnecting Tethered Peripherals 62
3.8 Monitoring The Network Connection. 63
3.9 Uploading Data In A Docking Station 64
3.10 General Maintenance. 64
3.10.1 Caring For The Touchscreen. 64
3.10.2 Cleaning The 7535 G2 64

3.1 The Battery

The hand-held operates with a lithium-ion battery pack. Preparing the unit for operation requires that a battery pack be charged and installed in the 7535 G2.

3.1.1 Battery Safety

Important: Before attempting to install, use or charge the battery pack, it is critical that you review and follow the important safety guidelines in the section entitled "Lithium-ion Battery Safety Precautions" on page xxiv

3.1.2 Removing And Installing The Battery Pack

Important: Always switch the unit off before changing the battery. If you do not turn the hand-held off before removing the battery, it may be necessary to reboot the unit. Any active sessions may be lost. While the battery is being replaced, the 7535 G2 will save its current data for up to 20 minutes.

Removing The Battery Pack

- If your unit is equipped with a hand strap, unhook it from the base of the battery.
- Press down the release tab at the top of the battery, and slide the battery out.

Note: If your hand-held is equipped with a battery contact protective gasket (P/N 1020250), to remove the battery, you will need to hold the 7535 G2 face down with both hands, making certain that your fingers are not touching the keypad. Press down firmly on the battery release with both thumbs and slide the battery out.

Installing The Battery Pack

To install the battery pack:

- Slide the battery pack with the contoured plastic facing you into the 7535 G2. Click the battery into place.

Figure 3.1 Installing The Battery Pack

- If your computer is equipped with a hand strap, insert the hook at the end of the hand strap into the slot at the base of the battery.

3.1.3 Battery Chargers

Important: FOR DETAILED INFORMATION about chargers and docking stations, refer to Chapter 6: "Peripheral Devices & Accessories". For battery safety, refer to "Lithium-ion Battery Safety Precautions" on page xxiv.

All batteries must be charged before use. The battery can be charged with a variety of chargers. These include:

- 6-Unit Gang Charger (Model #HU3006): charges up to six lithium-ion batteries at one time.
- Portable Docking Module (Model #HU4001 or HU1005 and HU3220): charges the 7535 G2 battery (with the battery installed in the unit).
- Combo Charger (Model #HU3002): a desktop charger that charges the internal battery along with a spare battery pack.
- Combo Docking Station (Model #HU4002): operates as both a charger and a docking station. Operating as a charger, both the battery installed in the computer and a spare battery can be charged simultaneously.

- Quad Docking Station (Model #HU4004): can charge the battery of up to four hand-helds inserted in the docking station while transferring data through an Ethernet connection.
- Powered Cradle (Model # HU1010): can charge the hand-held with the battery installed in the hand-held.

It can take from 1.5 to 4 hours to charge a battery. The unit's intelligent charging system protects the battery from over-charging by terminating the charge process when the battery is at maximum capacity.

Note: Refer to "Monitoring The Battery And Maximizing Run Time" on page 41 for additional information about the battery.

Important: To avoid damaging the battery, chargers will not begin the charge process until the battery temperature is between 0° C (32° F) and 39° C (102° F). If the battery is too hot or cold, the battery status LED flashes yellow and the charge is suspended. Refer to Table 3.1: "Charge LEDs" on page 53 for details.

3.1.4 Monitoring The Battery And Maximizing Run Time

Under normal operating conditions, fully charged batteries last for 8 hours. As lithium-ion batteries age, their capacity decreases gradually, and they are generally considered depleted after approximately 2 years of use (less than 60% of original capacity remaining). Keep in mind however that heavy usage or operating the 7535 G2 at temperature extremes will shorten the battery life.

Lithium-ion batteries do not require conditioning cycles and the 7535 G2 battery system (including chargers) requires no user interaction to maintain peak performance.

To maximize the run time of your batteries, consider the following:

- The display backlight is the largest drain on the battery. Try to keep its brightness as low as possible. Adjusting the keyboard backlight also helps.
- The hand-held is 'event' driven. That is, when the unit is not in use, it reverts to sleep mode (even when it appears to be running), saving battery power. Events include a key press, touchscreen taps and scan triggers. Power consumption is reduced if you avoid unnecessary events, and allow the unit to sleep as much as possible.

- The hand-held battery is a ‘smart battery’ with built-in intelligence. The taskbar battery icon is a linear gauge used to estimate the remaining run time of the battery. It is important to note that the battery capacity icon displays quarter percentages of nominal capacity (the capacity of a new battery). An aged battery, even when fully charged, shows somewhat less capacity than nominal.

Double-tapping on the battery icon displays a dialog box that provides detailed information about the battery status and performance. If the remaining capacity indication seems inaccurate, the battery may need recalibration. Recalibration requires that the battery be fully charged, discharged and then charged again before use. If the battery is fully discharged and charged on a regular basis, recalibration should not be necessary.

- When the hand-held is switched off, it goes into a low-power, suspend state but continues to draw a small amount of power from the battery. This should not be an issue unless the unit is left in suspend state for more than a week—in this case, the battery should be removed.
- Batteries left unused for durations of more than one or two months should be fully charged, operated in the hand-held until the battery is empty (i.e. the low battery warning appears), and then charged again before use. This recalibrates the gas gauge and allows the internal electronics to determine the actual capacity of the battery. See “Battery Gas Gauge Calibration” on page 180 for a detailed discussion of battery calibration.

3.1.4.1 Storing Batteries

Long term battery storage is not recommended. If storage is necessary:

- Always try to use a ‘first-in first-out’ approach to minimize storage time.
- Lithium-ion batteries age much faster at elevated temperatures. Store batteries at temperatures between 0° C and 20°C.
- Always charge batteries to 40 to 60% before storing them. Batteries can be damaged by an over-discharge phenomenon that occurs when an empty battery is stored for a long period of time such that the cell voltage drops below a lower limit.
- To minimize storage degradation, recharge stored batteries to 40 to 60% every 4 or 6 months to prevent over-discharge damage.
- A ‘never used’ Li-Ion battery that has been stored for 3 years may have limited or no useful life remaining once put into service. Think of batteries as perishable goods.

3.2 Switching The Hand-Held On And Off

Switching On The Unit

- Press and hold down the [ENTER/ON] key for at least one second.
- When all four LEDs flash yellow, release the [ENTER/ON] button.

Note: If the 7535 G2 is in suspend state, pressing [ENTER/ON] key 'wakes' the unit from this state. The screen in which you were working before the computer entered suspend state is displayed.

Switching Off The Unit

Important: Keep in mind that turning off the 7535 G2 does not result in a complete reboot; rather, the unit enters a power-saving, "suspend" state. When the 7535 G2 is turned on from suspend state, operation resumes within a few seconds.

To switch off the 7535 G2:

- Press the [BLUE] key, and then press the [ENTER/ON] key.

Important: If the word 'BLUE' is displayed in uppercase in the taskbar area at the bottom of the screen, this key is locked "on" and the 7535 G2 will not switch off. Press the [BLUE] key twice followed by [ENTER/ON] to switch the 7535 G2 off.

If, however, you've disabled the "Blue Key" in the 'One Shot' dialog box (see "Keyboard One Shot Modes" on page 106), the 7535 G2 can be turned off even when the [BLUE] key is locked 'on'.

3.3 The Keyboard

The 7535 G2 offers two types of keyboard layouts: a 58-key keyboard and a 36-key, large button keyboard. Most of the keys on these keyboards operate much like a desktop computer. Where a key or key function is not consistent with the PC keyboard, the differences are noted.

The [BLUE] and [ORANGE] modifier keys provide access to additional keys and system functions. These functions are colour coded in orange and blue print above the keyboard keys.

36-KEY KEYBOARD

58-KEY KEYBOARD

3.3.1 Modifier Keys

The [SHIFT], [CTRL], [ALT], [BLUE] and [ORANGE] keys are modifier keys. Pressing a modifier key changes the function of the next key pressed. For example, on a 7535 G2 58-key keyboard, a square bracket is printed in orange print above the [4] key. Pressing the [ORANGE] key followed by the [4] key displays a square bracket rather than the number 4.

The [SHIFT], [CTRL] and [ALT] keys operate much like a desktop keyboard except that they are not chorded (two keys held down simultaneously). The modifier key must be pressed first followed by the key whose function you want modified.

3.3.1.1 Activating Modifier Keys

When a modifier key is pressed once, it is displayed in lowercase letters in the taskbar at the bottom of the hand-held screen. For example, if the [CTRL] key is pressed, ctrl key is displayed at the bottom of the unit screen. Once the next key is pressed, the modifier key becomes inactive and disappears from the taskbar.

3.3.1.2 Locking Modifier Keys

When a modifier key is pressed twice, it is 'locked' on. A 'locked' modifier key is displayed in uppercase letters in the taskbar. For example, pressing the [BLUE] key twice locks it on—it is displayed as BLUE KEY in the taskbar at the bottom of the computer screen.

The locked modifier key will remain active until it is pressed a third time to unlock or turn it off. Once a modifier key is unlocked, the uppercase representation at the bottom of the screen is no longer displayed.

Note: The locking function of the [ORANGE] and [BLUE] keys can be disabled so that pressing either of these keys once will lock the keys 'on'.

If you disable the 'One Shot' function of either of these keys, pressing the [BLUE] and/or [ORANGE] key once will lock the key 'on'. Pressing the same key a second time will unlock or turn it 'off'. Refer to "Keyboard One Shot Modes" on page 106 for details.

3.3.2 The Keys

The [SHIFT] Key

The [SHIFT] key is used to display uppercase alpha characters and provide access to the symbols above the numeric keys.

The Arrow Keys

The Arrow keys move the cursor around the screen in the direction of the arrow: up, down, left and right. The cursor is the flashing box or underline character that indicates where the next character you type will appear.

The [BKSP/DEL] Key

The [BKSP] key (sometimes referred to as destructive backspace) moves the cursor one character to the left, erasing the incorrectly entered key stroke.

The [DEL] key ([BLUE] [BKSP]) erases the character at the cursor position.

The [CTRL] And [ALT] Key

The [CTRL] and [ALT] keys modify the function of the next key pressed and are application dependent.

The [TAB] Key

Typically, the [TAB] key moves the cursor to the next field to the right or downward.

The [ESC] Key

Generally, this key is used as a keyboard shortcut to close the current menu, dialog box or activity and return to the previous one.

The [SPACE] Key

Pressing this key inserts a blank space between characters. In a Windows dialog box, pressing the [SPACE] key enables or disables a checkbox.

The [SCAN] Key

Pressing the [SCAN] key—the yellow key with the star-burst scan symbol on it—activates the scanner beam while pressed. For units that do not have internal scanners, this key can be re-mapped to another function.

3.3.3 Function Keys, Softkeys And Macro Keys

In addition to the standard keyboard functions (see "The Keyboard" on page 43), The 7535 G2 supports function keys, softkeys and macro keys.

3.3.3.1 Function Keys

58-Key Keyboard Function Keys

The 7535 G2 58-key keyboard is equipped with thirty function keys. Function keys [F1] to [F6] are located across the top of the keyboard and are directly accessible, a key combination is not required. Function keys [F7] to [F30] are colour coded in blue print above the alpha keys and are accessed using a key combination, [BLUE] followed by the appropriate alpha key.

To access function keys [F7] to [F30]:

- Press the [BLUE] key followed by the alpha key to which the function key you want to use is mapped. For example:
  - To access function key [F7], press [BLUE] [C].
  - To access function key [F8], press [BLUE] [D], and so on.

36-Key Keyboard Function Keys

The 36-key keyboard is equipped with thirty function keys. Function keys [F1] to [F4] are located across the top of the keyboard and function keys [F5] to [F10] are located at the bottom of the keyboard.

Additional function keys, [F11] to [F20], are colour coded in orange print above function keys [F1] to [F10].

To access function keys [F11] to [F20]:

- Press the [ORANGE] key followed by the appropriate function key. For example:
  - To access function key [F11], press the [ORANGE] key followed by [F1].
  - To access function key [F12], press [ORANGE] followed by [F2], and so on.

To access function keys [F21] to [F30], you'll need to press [SHIFT] [F1] to [F10]:

- Press the [SHIFT] key followed by the appropriate function key. For example:
  - To access function key [F21], press the [SHIFT] key followed by [F1].
  - To access function key [F22], press [SHIFT] followed by [F2], and so on.

3.3.3.2 Macro Keys

Important: Refer to "Keyboard Macro Keys" on page 107 for details about creating macros.

7535 G2 hand-helds are equipped with a series of macro keys that can be programmed to replace frequently used keystrokes, along with the function of executable keys like the [ENTER] key, the [BKSP] key, any function key and arrow key, and so on.

Alphanumeric Keyboard Macro Keys

Alphanumeric (58-keys) keyboards have twelve macro keys: [M1] to [M12]. These keys are colour coded in orange print above alpha keys [O] to [Z].

To access a macro key:

- Press the [ORANGE] key followed by the appropriate alpha key from O to Z. For example:
  - To access macro key [M1], press [ORANGE] [O].
  - To access macro key [M2], press [ORANGE] [P], and so on.

Numeric Keyboard Macro Keys

Numeric keyboards (36-keys) are equipped with six macro keys: [M1] to [M6]. Macro keys [M1] to [M2] are directly accessible in the bottom row of the keyboard—a key combination is not required.

Macro keys [M3] and [M4] are colour coded in orange print above macro keys [M1] and [M2].

- To access [M3], press the [ORANGE] key followed by [M1].

- To access [M4], press [ORANGE] [M2].

Macro keys [M5] to [M6] are colour coded in blue print above macro keys [M1] and [M2].

- To access [M5], press the [BLUE] key followed by [M1].
- To access [M6], press [BLUE] [M2].

3.3.4 Alphanumeric Keyboard: 58-Key

In addition to alphanumeric keys that are directly accessible on the keyboard (no key combination is required) and the keys described in this chapter, the 58-key keyboard also provides function keys and macro keys.

Function keys [F1] through [F24] can be used with the CE operating system or another application. The additional function keys, [F25] through [F30] along with the macros, are not used as part of the Windows CE operating system.

All function keys and macro keys can be custom defined for each application. The TekTerm application utilizes these keys (for detailed information, see the *TekTerm Software User Manual*, P/N 8000073). Refer to "Function Keys, Softkeys And Macro Keys" on page 46 for details about accessing function keys [F25] to [F30].

3.3.5 Numeric Keyboard: 36-Key

On 36-key 7535 G2s, all alpha characters are printed on the unit plastic in orange typeface above the numeric keys. An indicator in the left corner of the taskbar displays the currently selected character. To access an alpha character, first press the [ORANGE] key and then press the numeric key above which the alpha character you want to type is printed.

Choosing A Single Alpha Character

Note: The following examples assume that the [ORANGE] key is enabled as 'Lock' mode in the 'One Shot' screen (accessible through the Control Panel Keyboard icon). In 'Lock' mode, pressing the [ORANGE] key once locks it 'on'. Refer to "Keyboard One Shot Modes" on page 106 for details.

The examples below illustrate how to access A, B and C, all of which are printed in orange characters above the numeric key, [2].

To choose the letter 'a':

- Press the [ORANGE] key, and press the numeric key [2].
- Press the [ORANGE] key again to unlock or turn it off.

To choose the letter ‘b’:

- Press the [ORANGE] key, and press [2] twice.
- Press the [ORANGE] key again to unlock or turn it off.

To choose the letter ‘c’:

- Press the [ORANGE] key, and press [2] three times.
- Press the [ORANGE] key again to unlock or turn it off.

Creating Uppercase Letters

To display a capital letter:

- Press the [ORANGE] key and then the [SHIFT] key before typing the alpha character.

Note: If you want to use uppercase characters at all times, press [BLUE] [SHIFT]. An icon of an uppercase ‘A’ is displayed in the taskbar indicating that all letters will be displayed as uppercase characters.

Choosing Multiple Characters From The Same Key

If you need to choose more than one alpha character from a single key, you’ll need to press the Accept key between alpha selections. The Accept key is presented as an arrow Þ symbol above the 0 (zero) key.

For example, suppose you want to type the letters ‘a’, ‘b’ and ‘c’. These letters are all accessible from the numeric key, [2].

To type the letter ‘a’:

- Press the [ORANGE] key, and then press the numeric key, [2].
- Press the Accept key [Þ] (zero key) to indicate that the letter ‘a’ should be accepted and that another letter from the same key will be chosen.

To type the letter ‘b’:

- Press the [2] key twice, and press [Þ] to accept the letter ‘b’.

To type the letter ‘c’:

- Press the [2] key three times.

When you have completed your alpha selections from this key, you can do one of the following:

- If you want to choose additional alpha characters from another key(s), leave the [ORANGE] key ‘on’, and press the numeric key with the alpha character you require, or
- If you do not want to choose any additional alpha characters, press [ORANGE] again to unlock or turn ‘off’ the key and end alpha selection.

Choosing Multiple Characters From A Range Of Keys

If you plan on choosing alpha characters from a number of different keys, you are not required to press the Accept [Þ] key after each alpha selection. The [Þ] key is only required when you are choosing more than one alpha character from the same key, e.g. ‘a’, ‘b’ and ‘c’ from the [2] key.

Suppose you want to type the letters ‘a’, ‘d’ and ‘g’. These alpha characters are accessed from the numeric keys [2], [3] and [4].

- With the [ORANGE] key locked ‘on’, press [2] to type the letter ‘a’.
- Press [3] to type ‘d’, and press [4] to type the letter ‘g’.
- To end alpha selection, press the [ORANGE] key again to unlock it.

3.3.6 The Keypad Backlight

The intensity of the keypad backlight and the conditions under which this backlight is activated can be configured using the Keyboard icon in the Windows CE *Control Panel*. The behaviour of the keypad backlight is tailored in the Keyboard Properties dialog box. Refer to “Keyboard Backlight” on page 105 for details about this option.

Note: Keep in mind that this option may be restricted to supervisory use only.

3.4 The Display

7535 G2s are equipped with display backlighting to improve character visibility in low light conditions. The backlight switches on when a key is pressed and the ambient light is below the set threshold. A light sensor on the front of the hand-held determines the ambient light level. On some displays, the contrast can also be adjusted to further improve character visibility.

3.4.1 Adjusting The Display Backlight

The behaviour of the display backlight (the ambient light threshold below which the backlight will become active) and the intensity of the backlight can be specified in the *Display Properties* dialog box in the *Control Panel*.

Note: Refer to ***“Backlight” on page 99*** *for details about the Display Properties dialog box.*

3.4.2 Adjusting The Contrast

Note: In addition to the manual adjustments described in this section, the display contrast can also be adjusted using the Windows CE Control Panel. Refer to "Backlight" on page 99 for details about this dialog box.

The display contrast can be adjusted from the unit keyboard using the [BLUE] key and function keys [F1] and [F2]. Pressing [F1] darkens the display, and pressing [F2] lightens the display. Keep in mind that adjusting the contrast on a colour display is much less pronounced than on a monochrome display.

To adjust the display contrast:

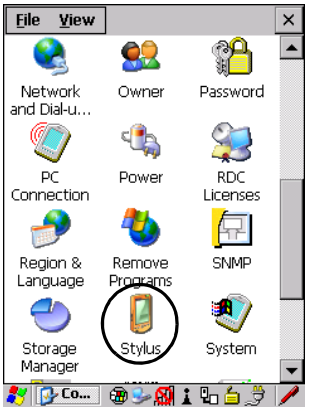
- Press the [BLUE] key twice to lock it on, and then press [F1] to darken the display or [F2] to lighten the display.
- Once you've successfully adjusted the display contrast, remember to press the [BLUE] key again to turn it 'off'.

Note: Contrast settings are optimized for the maximum readability. However, if the display jitters or flickers, consider adjusting the contrast at power up.

3.4.3 Calibrating The Touchscreen

If your 7535 G2 touchscreen has never been calibrated, or if you find that the stylus pointer is not accurate when you tap on an item, use the *Stylus Properties* dialog box in the *Control Panel* to recalibrate the screen.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Stylus** icon to display the *Stylus Properties* window.



- Select the **Calibration** tab, and then choose the **Recalibrate** button.

- Follow the directions on the calibration screen to calibrate the screen.

3.5 7535 G2 Indicators

7535 G2s use LEDs (Light Emitting Diodes), onscreen messages and audio tones as indicators.

3.5.1 LEDs

Hand-helds are equipped with four tri-coloured LEDs. This section outlines what these LEDs indicate.

Important: If an LED is illuminated in red, the operator should be cautious as this generally indicates an abnormal operating condition or active laser emission.

Figure 3.2 Keyboard LEDs

3.5.1.1 Charge LED

The lower-right LED is reserved for internal charger/power status. This indicator is active even when the hand-held is inserted in a docking station (and in suspend mode) so that the charge status of the battery can be detected easily.

Table 3.1 Charge LEDs

Function	Charge LED Behaviour
External power not available.	LED off.
Fully charged to within 95% of charge capacity.	LED displays solid green colour.
Quick charge successfully completed to within 75% of charge capacity.	LED flashes slow green.
Charge in progress.	LED displays solid yellow colour.
Cell temperature out of range for charge.	LED flashes yellow.
Unable to charge battery.	LED displays solid red colour.
Charge circuit failure.*	LED flashes fast red.*

* If the charge fails, refer to the charger troubleshooting sections in *Chapter 6: "Peripheral Devices & Accessories"* for helpful details.

3.5.1.2 Radio Traffic LED

The upper-left LED on your unit flashes either yellow or green to indicate when the radio transmits and receives data.

Note: Keep in mind that while the standard 802.11g radio supports the transmit/receive LED, not all radios support this function.

Table 3.2 Transmit And Receive LEDs

Function	Radio Traffic LED Behaviour
Radio Transmit	LED flashes yellow.
Radio Receive	LED flashes green.

3.5.1.3 Scan LED

Successful scans are indicated in two ways: with a scan LED and with an audio tone.

Table 3.3 Scan LED

Function	Scan LED Behaviour
Scan in progress	LED displays solid red during scan.
Successful scan	LED displays solid green after decode. Off when scan ended.
Unsuccessful scan	LED flashes red.

3.5.1.4 User Application LED

This indicator is available for user-loaded custom Windows CE applications. Refer to the *7535 G2 SDK Manual* for details about this LED. Neither Windows CE nor TekTerm use this LED.

3.5.2 Onscreen Indicators

The taskbar at the bottom of the screen displays a variety of system status indicators.

Figure 3.3 Taskbar

The taskbar changes dynamically, and only those icons that are applicable are displayed. For example, if a radio is not installed in your 7535 G2, the radio signal icon is not displayed in the taskbar.

Windows® Start Button

If you are using the touchscreen, you can either tap the Windows icon at the bottom left of the screen, or press [BLUE] [0] to display the Start Menu, and then tap on the desired application.

Modifier Key Indicators

[SHIFT], [CTRL], [ALT], [BLUE] and [ORANGE] are modifier keys that have onscreen indicators to show when a key is active or locked. If a modifier key is pressed once to activate it, the key is displayed in the taskbar in lowercase characters, for example, pressing the [BLUE] key once displays ‘blue key’ in the taskbar. If a modifier key is pressed twice, it is ‘locked on’ and the onscreen indicator is displayed in uppercase letters in the taskbar, for example, pressing [BLUE] twice displays ‘BLUE KEY’ in the taskbar.

Battery Gauge

The battery shaped icon displayed in the taskbar provides a visual indication of the remaining battery power. The icon acts as a meter that is either full, at three-quarter level, half, quarter level or empty.

When the battery level is low—approximately 15 minutes from empty—a warning window pops up. When the battery power is completely depleted, a final warning window indicates that the 7535 G2 will be powered down.

If the 7535 G2 is using external AC power, an AC icon is displayed in the taskbar.

Battery Charge

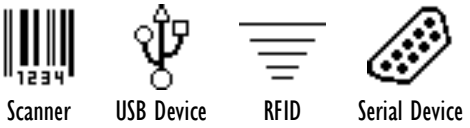
The battery charge icon is displayed in the taskbar when the hand-held battery is being charged.

802.11 Radio Signal Quality

Increasing radio signal quality is represented by longer, filled bars within this icon.

Tethered Devices

When a peripheral is attached to the tether port and activated, an associated icon appears in the taskbar.



Docking Device

When a hand-held is inserted in a docking station, charger or cradle, an associated icon appears in the taskbar.

Gang Charger, Combo Charger & Combo Docking Station

Quad Docking Station

Power Cradle

Portable Docking Module (PDM)

Bluetooth Radio

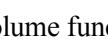
This icon displayed in the taskbar represents the installed *Bluetooth* radio.

Security Level

Security levels can be set to limit user access. In addition, applications can be restricted to prevent inadvertent changes.

3.5.3 Audio Indicators

The beeper provides a variety of sounds and can be configured to emit a sound when a key is pressed, a keyboard character is rejected, scan input is accepted or rejected, an operator's entry does not match in a match field or the battery is low. The volume function keys are located in the top row of the keyboard. The increase volume key is labelled with a plus symbol

and the decrease volume function key is labelled with a minus symbol. 

3.5.3.1 Adjusting The Beeper Volume

On 58-key and 63-key keyboards, the volume function keys are accessed by pressing [BLUE] [F5] and [F6].

On 36-key and 37-key keyboards, the volume function keys are accessed by pressing [BLUE] [F3] and [F4].

To adjust the beeper volume:

- Press the [BLUE] key twice to lock the key 'on' and then, press the increase volume function key
- or the decrease volume
- function key until the volume meets your requirements.
- Remember to press the [BLUE] key again to turn it 'off'.

3.6 Internal Scanners

Important: For detailed scanner specifications and decode zone tables, refer to "Internal Scanner Specifications" on page 206.

The 7535 G2 supports a wide range of scanner options to address a variety of user application requirements. The scanner installed in your unit can be configured using the *Scanner Settings* dialog box in the Control Panel (see *page 138*) and the *Manage Triggers* application (see *page 114*). External, non-decoded scanners are also configured through the *Scanner Settings* and *Manage Triggers* applications.

However, external decoded scanners must be configured by scanning special configuration bar codes. In these cases, the scanner manufacturer provides programming manuals for configuration purposes.

- For Symbol decoded scanners, refer to the *LS3408 Programming Guide*
- For Symbol non-decoded scanners, refer to the *LS3200 Programming Guide*.
- For PowerScan® (PSC) decoded and non-decoded scanners, refer to the *PowerScan Programing Guide (PSC)*.

Scanner types include:

- Advanced Long Range: reads very large 1D bar codes (60 mil+) at very long distances (up to 14m).
- Long Range: reads large 1D bar codes (55 mil) at long distances (up to 3m).
- High Performance: reads 1D linear bar codes (5 - 55 mil) at medium distances (up to 1m).
- Extended Range: reads regular 1D bar codes (5 - 55mil) at short to medium distances (1m), as well as large 1D bar codes (e.g. 55 mil) at long distances.
- RFID: The RD7950 UHF RFID Reader is an EPC-compliant 900MHz RFID reader which can be integrated with laser bar code scanning or imaging.
- Fuzzy Logic: reads damaged or low contrast regular 1D bar codes (5 - 55mil) at medium distances (up to 1m).
- PDF Raster Laser: reads 2D PDF bar codes or regular 1D bar codes at short to medium distances.
- 2D Imager: reads regular 1D and all 2D bar codes at short to medium distances.
- 1D Imager: reads regular 1D and PDF417 bar codes at short to medium distances.

It is critical that you review the "Laser Warnings" on page xxiii in the *Approvals and Safety Summary* section at the beginning of this manual before using any of the scanners described

in this chapter. “Scanning Techniques” on page 59 outlines the mechanics of a successful scan. In addition, review “Scan LED Indicators” on page 59 to better understand how to interpret whether or not a bar code has been successfully scanned. Finally, “Troubleshooting” on page 60 provides some helpful suggestions should the scan fail.

3.6.1 Scanning Techniques

Note: The scanning techniques described here apply to internal and external scanners.

- Hold the scanner at an angle. Do not hold it perpendicular to the bar code.
- Do not hold the scanner directly over the bar code. In this position, light can reflect back into the scanner’s exit window and prevent a successful decode.
- Scan the entire bar code. If you are using a 1D or PDF laser scanner, make certain that the scan beam crosses every bar and space on the bar code, including the margins on either end of the symbol.
- If you are using a 2D imaging scanner, make certain the red, oval shaped framing mark is centered within the bar code you want to scan.
- When using imaging scanners, do not move the scanner while decoding the bar code. Movement blurs the image.
- Hold the scanner farther away for larger bar codes.
- Hold the scanner closer for bar codes with bars that are close together.

3.6.2 Scan LED Indicators

The scanner LED (the lower-left LED) indicates whether or not your scan is successful. The LED behaves as follows:

- Scan In Progress: scan LED displays solid red colour.
- Successful Scan: scan LED displays solid green colour and turns off when the scan is ended.
- Unsuccessful scan: scan LED flashes red.

A bar code icon appears on the screen during a scan. While the scanner beam is active, the onscreen message states: SCANNING. If you want to turn off the onscreen message, disable “Scan Indication” in the Options tab of the Scanner Settings menu in the Control Panel

When the scan is successful, the bar code data is displayed on the screen until the scan button (or pistol trigger) is released, but only if “Scan Result” is turned on in the Options tab of the Scanner Settings menu in the Control Panel.

3.6.3 Troubleshooting

If the scanner is not working, investigate the following:

- Is the unit on?
- Check that the bar code symbology being scanned is enabled for the hand-held you are using. Check any other parameters that affect the scanning procedure or the bar code.
- Check the bar code to make sure it is not damaged. Try scanning a different bar code to verify that the problem is not with the bar code.
- Check that the bar code is within the proper range.
- Does the hand-held display the warning without scanning? This suggests a hardware problem in the hand-held.
- Is the laser beam scanning across the bar code?
- Once the scan beam has stopped, check the scanner window for dirt or fogging.

3.6.4 Operating One Dimensional (1D) Internal Laser Scanners

- Turn the hand-held on. Wait until the unit has booted up completely.

Important: If an aiming dot is available on the installed scanner, the dot will be enabled for a configurable time period (including off), after which normal scanning begins. Refer to "Dot Time (msec)" on page C-8 for details.

Double-clicking the trigger will override the aiming delay and initiate an immediate scan. Note that the aiming dot is standard on long-range and high visibility internal scanners.

- Aim at the bar code and press the scan key or the trigger. A scan beam and a warning indicator appear until a successful decode is achieved or six seconds have elapsed.

3.6.5 Operating Internal PDF Laser Scanners

This scanner decodes PDF417 two-dimensional bar codes.

- Turn the hand-held on. Wait until the unit has booted up completely.
- Aim at the bar code and press the scan key or the trigger. The beam expands into a rectangle covering the bar code to properly scan it. The scan beam and a warning indicator are visible until a successful decode is achieved or three seconds have elapsed.

3.6.6 Operating Internal Two Dimensional (2D) Imager Scanners

An imager scanner takes a snap shot of a single bar code or multiple bar codes (at one time). It can find a bar code regardless of its orientation—that is, even a bar code printed at a 45 degree angle to the hand-held will be decoded successfully.

*Note: When scanning **multiple** bar codes, ensure that all of the desired bar codes are within the field of view of the scanner. It is possible that even when all bar codes are within the field of view, not all of them will be decoded. Only successfully decoded bar codes are passed to the application program. The application program then issues a warning, asking that you scan the missing bar codes.*

*When scanning a **single** bar code, ensure that only the desired bar code is within the field of view of the scanner.*

Because imager scanners generally have a shorter depth of field than laser scanners, some practise may be required to find the optimal distance from the types of bar codes being scanned. Although the imager includes illumination LEDs, ambient light will help the imager decode the bar codes, especially if the bar code is far from the hand-held.

Important: Keep in mind that the imager scanner is a camera, and the LED illumination is a flash. Glare can be an issue on reflective media such as plastic coated bar codes, just as glare is an issue for photographers. When pointing at a shiny surface, either shift the bar code to the side or top, or angle the bar code so that the glare reflects away from the imager scanner.

Most imagers take several 'snap shots' of the bar code in order to decode it. It is normal for the LEDs to flash two or three times. Hold the unit steady between flashes to improve decode performance.

- Turn the hand-held computer on. Wait until the unit has booted up completely.
- Aim at the bar code and press the scan key or the trigger. Hold the trigger until a successful or failed scan result is obtained.
- When the scan button or trigger is pressed, a red, oval shaped light (the framing marker) is displayed. Centre the framing marker in the field—either in the centre of the bar code you want to scan or in the centre of the area in which multiple bar codes are to be scanned.

The illumination LEDs will flash (typically several times) and a picture of the bar code(s) is taken.

3.6.7 Operating RFID/Scanner Modules

For detailed information on the RD7950 UHF RFID Reader please refer to the *RD7950 UHF RFID Reader Quick Reference Guide* (P/N 8000056).

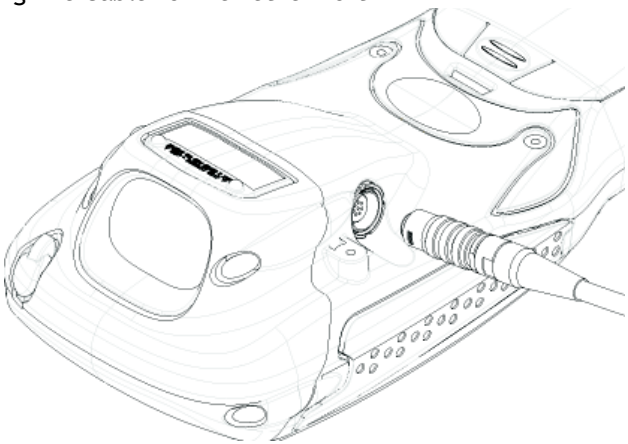
Important: For successful reads, the distance from the hand-held to the RFID tag varies depending on the type of tag.

3.7 Connecting And Disconnecting Tethered Peripherals

Tethered peripherals such as scanners and printers connect to the hand-held computer with a quick release, circular connector. When a peripheral is connected to the hand-held, the unit detects the peripheral and loads the necessary drivers for it. An icon in the taskbar at the bottom of the screen provides a visual representation of the peripheral and indicates that it is ready for operation. To attach the peripheral to the round, tether port on the side of the unit:

- Insert the barrel of the plug into the tether port and rotate slowly until it clicks into place. The red dot on the port and on the connector should be aligned.

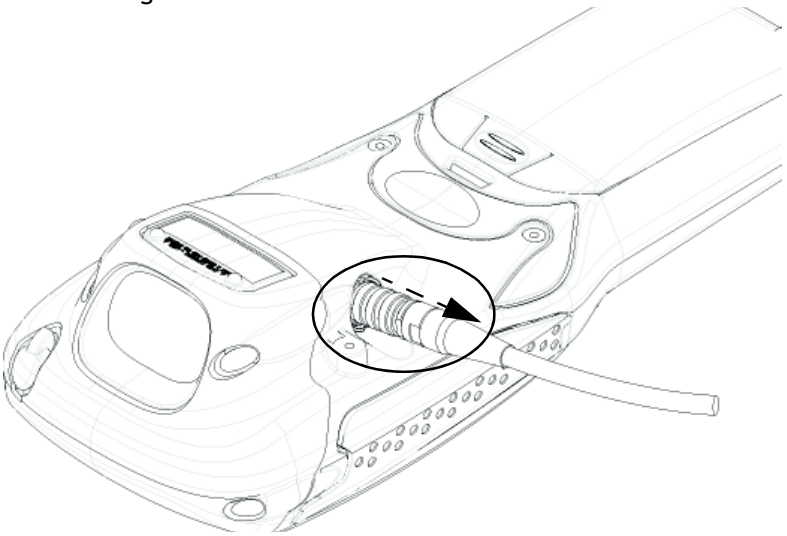
Figure 3.4 Attaching The Cable To The Tether Port



To remove the peripheral:

- Grasp the shell of the plug, and pull it back gently to unlock and release the connector.

Figure 3.5 Disconnecting The Tether Cable



Important: Never attempt to disconnect a peripheral by pulling the connector by the wire. The connector is locked into place and can only be unlocked and removed by pulling back the plug shell.

3.8 Monitoring The Network Connection

If your hand-held is equipped with a wireless LAN radio, it will typically associate with the nearest access point. The radio signal quality meter in the taskbar indicates the relative strength of the communication link.

To access the radio signal icon:

- Tap on the radio icon in the taskbar to display the wireless statistics dialog box.

To access the radio signal icon using the keyboard:

- Press [BLUE] [0] to display the *Start Menu*.
- Highlight **Shortcuts** and then choose **System Tray** from the sub-menu.
- Use the [LEFT] and [RIGHT] arrow keys to highlight the **radio signal** icon in the taskbar.
- Press [ENTER] to display the *Wireless Statistics* dialog box.

Note: Moving in and out of the radio coverage area can have varying effects on a network session. At times, you may need to renew your connection by logging in again.

3.9 Uploading Data In A Docking Station

The Combo Docking and Quad Docking peripherals allow your hand-held to link to an Ethernet network. They are typically used to upload transaction data to a server computer when a radio link is not available. When a 7535 G2 is properly inserted in a docking station, a dock icon is displayed in the taskbar at the bottom of the unit screen. The hand-held also detects the presence of the Ethernet network. Review the documentation provided with the user application installed in your 7535 G2 before preforming data uploads.

3.10 General Maintenance

3.10.1 Caring For The Touchscreen

The touchscreen is covered with a thin, flexible polyester plastic sheet with a conductive coating on the inside. The polyester can be permanently damaged by harsh chemicals and is susceptible to abrasions and scratches. Using sharp objects on the touchscreen can scratch or cut the plastic, or crack the internal conductive coating. The chemicals listed below must not come into contact with the touchscreen:

- mustard, ketchup
- sodium hydroxide,
- concentrated caustic solutions,
- benzyl alcohol, and
- concentrated acids.

If the touchscreen is used in harsh environments, consider applying a disposable screen protector (P/N HU6110). These covers reduce the clarity of the display slightly but will dramatically extend the useful life of the touchscreen. When they become scratched and abraded, they are easily removed and replaced.

3.10.2 Cleaning The 7535 G2

Important: Do not immerse the unit in water. Dampen a soft cloth with mild detergent to wipe the unit clean.

To prevent damage to the touchscreen, use only the stylus (pen) supplied with your 7535 G2.

- Use only mild detergent or soapy water to clean the hand-held unit.

- Avoid abrasive cleaners, solvents or strong chemicals for cleaning. The 7535 G2 has a plastic case that is susceptible to harsh chemicals. The plastic is partially soluble in oils, mineral spirits and gasoline. The plastic slowly decomposes in strong alkaline solutions.
- To clean ink marks from the keypad and touchscreen, use isopropyl alcohol.

WINDOWS EMBEDDED CE 5.0 4

4.1 Navigating In Windows CE And Applications. 69
4.1.1 Navigating Using A Touchscreen And Stylus 69
4.1.2 Navigating Using The Keyboard. 69
4.2 Working With Files, Folders And Programs 71
4.3 The Startup Desktop 71
4.3.1 The Desktop Icons 72
4.3.2 The Taskbar. 73
4.3.2.1 Using The Taskbar 74
4.3.2.2 Customizing The Taskbar 74
4.4 The Start Menu 75
4.4.1 The Desktop 76
4.4.2 Security Settings 76
4.4.3 Programs 78
4.4.4 Shortcuts 79
4.4.5 Settings 81
4.4.6 Run 82
4.4.7 Shutdown 82
4.5 Using A Dialog Box 83

4.1 Navigating In Windows CE And Applications

Note: In order to access many of the menus discussed in this chapter, the security level must be set to 'Supervisor' (see "Security Settings" on page 76).

Graphic user interfaces like Windows CE for portable devices and desktop Windows (2000, XP, etc.) utilize 'point and click' navigation. An equivalent keyboard shortcut is also available for every 'point and click' action.

Windows CE supports the same 'point and click' user interface and keyboard shortcuts as desktop Windows with one difference—the 'point and click' action is accomplished using a touchscreen rather than a mouse. Actions can be performed using any combination of keyboard shortcuts or touchscreen tapping.

4.1.1 Navigating Using A Touchscreen And Stylus

Note: If the touchscreen is not registering your screen taps accurately, the touchscreen may need recalibration. Refer to "Calibrating The Touchscreen" on page 51.

A touchscreen is an optional feature on 7535 G2s. A hand-held equipped with a touchscreen comes equipped with a stylus—a pointing tool that looks like a pen—stored in a slot at the top of the unit. The stylus is used to select objects on the touchscreen.

Note: To prevent damage to the touchscreen, use only the stylus (pen) supplied with your 7535 G.

To choose an icon, open a file, launch an applet or open a folder:

- Double-tap the stylus on the appropriate icon.

4.1.2 Navigating Using The Keyboard

If your 7535 G2 has a standard screen (rather than a touchscreen), choosing icons and navigating dialog boxes, displaying the desktop, and so on requires keyed input. If your unit has already been fully configured and your application is launched at startup, you'll have little need for keyboard navigation, but you can refer to Table 4.1: "Keyboard Navigation" on page 70 for a description of the navigation keys.

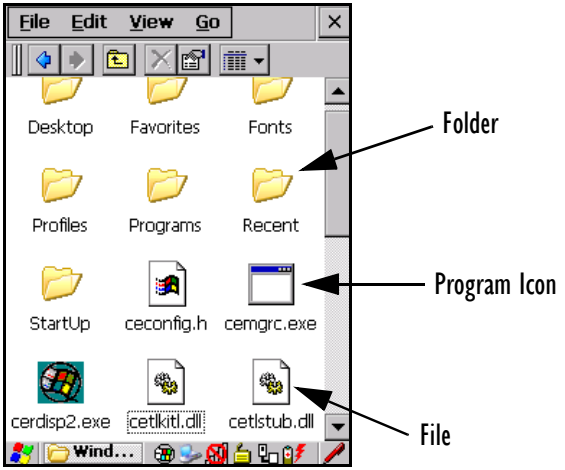
Table 4.1 Keyboard Navigation

Operation	Key or Key Combination
Switch between active applications	[ALT] [TAB]
Open task manager	[ALT] [ESC]
Move the cursor	Arrow keys
Open file, folder or icon	[ENTER]
Exit & Save	[ENTER]
Close/Exit & Do Not Save	[ESC]
Navigate Dialog Boxes	[TAB] To move cursor up [SHIFT] [TAB] To display the contents of the next 'tab' in a dialog box [CTRL] [TAB]
Select Radio Button/Press Button	[SPACE]
Go to Start Menu	[BLUE][0]

Keep in mind that unlike a desktop computer, the 7535 G2 does not support key chording (pressing two keys at the same time). You must press one key followed by the next in sequence. Refer to "Working With Files, Folders And Programs" on page 71 for additional details about keyboard navigation.

4.2 Working With Files, Folders And Programs

Figure 4.1 Working With Windows Icons



- Double-tap on the appropriate icon—either a folder icon, a program icon or a file icon—to open or launch your selection.

If you're using the keyboard:

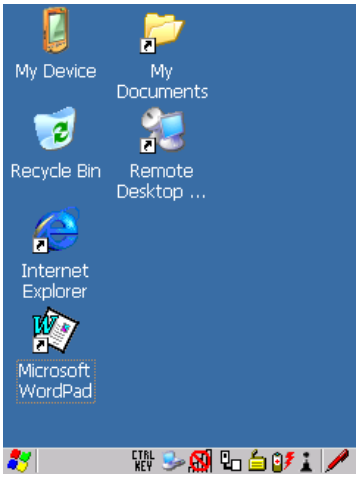
- Use the arrow keys to highlight the icon you want to open or launch.
- Press [ENTER].

4.3 The Startup Desktop

When the 7535 G2 boots up, the startup desktop (shell) is displayed. Any applications stored in the Startup folder start up immediately.

Note: The startup folder is located in \Windows\StartUp and \Flash Disk\StartUp.

Figure 4.2 The 7535 G2 Startup Desktop



To access desktop icons:

- Double-tap on the icon to open a window or, in the case of an application icon, launch an application.

On the keyboard:

- Use the arrow keys to highlight the icon, and press [ENTER] to launch the highlighted icon.

Note: If the arrow keys do not highlight the desktop icons, the desktop may not be selected. Press [BLUE] 0 (zero) to display the Start Menu, and select Desktop. Now the desktop will be "in focus" and the arrow keys will highlight the icons.

4.3.1 The Desktop Icons

The icons displayed in the startup desktop operate in much the same way as those displayed on any standard PC desktop that is running Windows.

My Device

Choosing this icon displays the contents of your 7535 G2 computer. If you're not sure how to work with the files, folders and programs displayed, refer to "Working With Files, Folders And Programs" on page 71.

Recycle Bin

This option temporarily stores items that were deleted, allowing you to either permanently delete or restore these items.

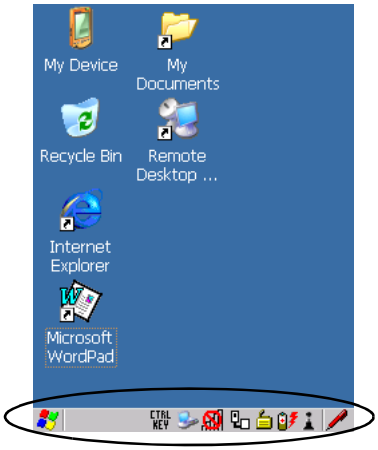
Internet Explorer

Choosing this icon launches Internet Explorer—a standard Windows CE version. Keep in mind that your supervisor will need to set up access using the *Internet Options* and the *Network and Dial-up Connections* icons in the *Control Panel*.

Remote Desktop Connection

This option allows your 7535 G2 to communicate with a remote desktop PC. “Remote Connect” on page 89 provides a website with step-by-step instructions.

4.3.2 The Taskbar



The 7535 G2 is equipped with a taskbar at the bottom of the screen. It displays icons through which you can view the battery capacity and radio signal quality of your unit. If the hand-held is attached to a charger, cradle, docking station or PDM, an associated icon is displayed. In addition, the taskbar displays the application(s) currently running on your unit and the security level assigned to your 7535 G2.

The taskbar also displays active modifier keys: [SHIFT], [ALT], [CTRL], [BLUE] and [ORANGE]. Keys that have been locked “on” are displayed in uppercase letters. For example, if you have set the [CTRL] key Lock to “on” in the Keyboard menu and you press the key, it is displayed as CTRL KEY in the taskbar. (For detailed information on modifier keys and keyboard options, see “The Keyboard” on page 43).

4.3.2.1 Using The Taskbar

A tooltip is displayed as each taskbar icon is highlighted. The tooltip provides the status of each icon.

If you're using the touchscreen:

- Tap and hold the stylus on an icon to display the icon's tooltip. Double-tap the icon to open the Control Panel dialog box associated with the icon. For example, double-tap the battery icon to display a dialog box listing the current battery capacity information.

On the keyboard:

- Press [BLUE] [0] to display the *Start Menu*.
- Choose **Shortcuts** from the *Start Menu*, and then press the [RIGHT] arrow key to display the sub-menu.
- Choose **System Tray** in the sub-menu.
- Use the arrow keys to highlight the icon in the taskbar about which you'd like more information.
- Press [ENTER] to display the appropriate dialog box.

4.3.2.2 Customizing The Taskbar

To customize the taskbar so that it displays only those icons you require:

- In the *Start Menu*, choose **Settings**, and then **Taskbar**.

If you're using the keyboard:

- Press [BLUE] [0] (zero) to display the *Start Menu*.
- Highlight the **Settings** option, highlight **Taskbar** in the sub-menu, and press [ENTER].

The *Taskbar and Start Menu* dialog box is displayed.

- Tap the stylus on the items you want to activate or deactivate. The check mark indicates active items.

If you're using the keyboard:

- Highlight the options you want to activate, and press the [SPACE] key to select them. A check mark indicates active items.

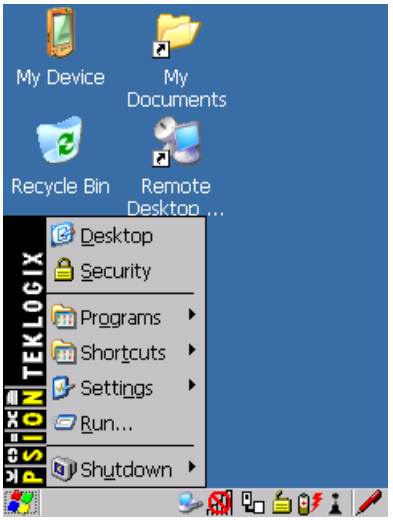
4.4 The Start Menu

Note: Some of the Start Menu items may be disabled based on the current 7535 G2 security settings.

The *Start Menu* lists the operations you can access and work with. It is available from the startup desktop or from within any application.

To display the menu:

- Press [BLUE] [0] (zero).



Note: Tap on the item in the menu with which you want to work.

If you're using the keyboard:

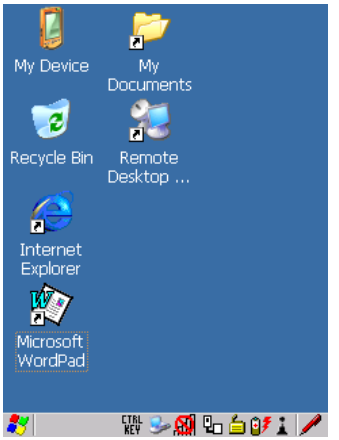
- Use the arrow keys to highlight a menu item, and press [ENTER], or

If the menu item has an underlined character:

- Type the underlined alpha character. For example, to display the *Security* dialog box, type the letter '**s**'.

4.4.1 The Desktop

Choosing the *Desktop* option from the *Start Menu* displays the 7535 G2 desktop.



4.4.2 Security Settings

Choosing the *Security* option from the *Start Menu* displays a dialog box in which you can define the access level for the 7535 G2: Supervisor or User.

Assigning The Supervisor Security Level

The security level is represented by an icon in the shape of a lock in the taskbar. The security levels define the options accessible to the operator in the *Start Menu* and the *taskbar*. By default, the security level is set to *User*, restricting access to only the most basic *Start Menu* items.

To allow access to all the *Start Menu* and *taskbar* options:

- In the *Security Level* dialog box, select the radio button next to Supervisor.
- In the *Password* field, type the Supervisor level password. The default password is 123456.
- Select **OK**. You can now access all menu items in the *Start Menu* along with the icons in the taskbar.

Changing A Password

Note: Keep in mind that this is the same password as that assigned through the Password control panel applet. Refer to "Control Panel Icons" on page 90.

To assign a password:

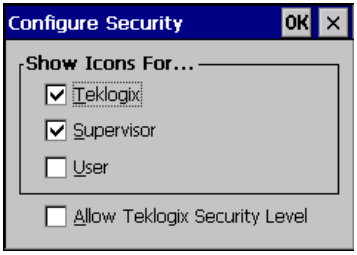
- Choose a **security level**, and enter the **existing password** in the *Password* field
- Select the Set Password button.

A dialog box labelled Password Properties is displayed.

- Type the new password in the Password: text box (all keyboard characters are valid).
- In the Confirm Password: text box, retype the new password.

Configuring Security

Choosing the *Configure* button displays the *Configure Security* dialog box.

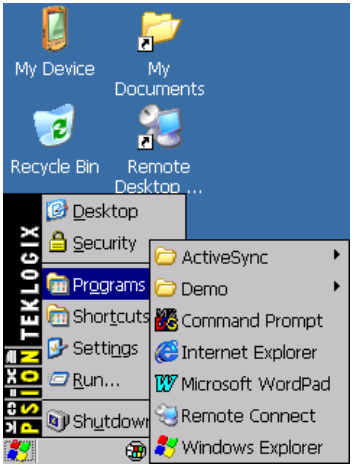


This dialog box allows you to determine which security levels will have an associated icon displayed in the taskbar. By default, a security icon is not displayed for user-level security.

4.4.3 Programs

- Choose **Programs** to display a sub-menu of options.

Figure 4.3 Program Sub-Menu



This sub-menu allows you to choose *ActiveSync* and *Command Prompt*, and you can access the *Internet Explorer*, installed applications (e.g., Microsoft WordPad), Remote *Connect* or *Windows Explorer*.

ActiveSync®

This option allows you to connect to another device using ActiveSync.

Demo

This folder contains the Demo Imager, Demo Scanner, and Demo Signature applications. Demo Imager is used for simple image-capturing purposes and for displaying bar code data and bar code statistics on the same screen with image data and information. Demo Scanner can be used to test how the hand-held reads and writes RFID tags. Demo Signature allows you to capture a signature written on the screen with your stylus and save it to a file.

Command Prompt

Command Prompt is used to access the DOS command prompt. At the prompt, you can type DOS commands such as *dir* to display all the directories in the drive.

Internet Explorer

The 7535 G2 is equipped with Microsoft Internet Explorer for Windows CE. You can access the *Internet Options* icon through the *Start Menu* under *Settings, Control Panel* or by

double-tapping on the desktop icon *My Device* and then, double-tapping on the *Control Panel* icon.

Remote Connect

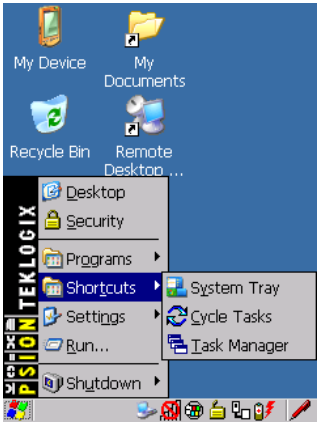
Remote Connect is a 7535 G2 application used to connect to a Windows Terminal Server so that you can run a "session" on the Server machine using the 7535 G2 (Windows CE device). "Remote Connect" on page 89 provides a website with details about this option.

Windows Explorer

The Windows Explorer installed on your 7535 G2 is consistent with all Windows CE devices. You can access this option from the *Start Menu* under *Programs, Windows Explorer*.

4.4.4 Shortcuts

Figure 4.4 Shortcuts Sub-Menu



System Tray

If your touchscreen is not enabled, you can use the *System Tray* option to access the icons in the taskbar at the bottom of the screen. The taskbar displays indicators such as a radio signal icon and the security level. These indicators are attached to dialog boxes that provide additional information.

- Choose **Shortcuts, System Tray**.

When *System Tray* is chosen, the taskbar icons become accessible. To display the dialog box attached to an icon:

- Use the arrow keys to highlight an icon, for example, the security icon.
- Press [ENTER] to display the security level dialog box.

Cycle Tasks

When *Cycle Tasks* is selected (and the Task Manager is not open), you can cycle through active applications.

To cycle through your active applications:

- Choose **Shortcuts, Cycle Tasks**, or
- Press [ALT] [TAB].

Task Manager

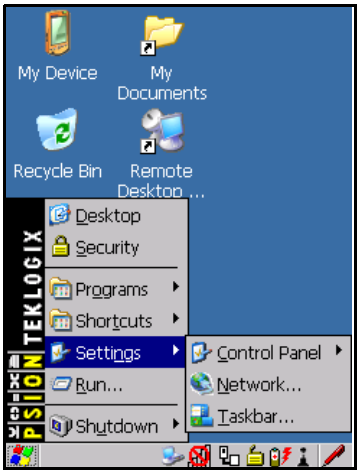
The *Task Manager* allows you to switch to another task or to end an active task. To display the task manager window:

- Tap on **Shortcuts, Task Manager**, or
- Press [ALT] [ESC].

4.4.5 Settings

The **Settings** sub-menu includes the following settings: *Control Panel*, *Network and Dial-up Connections* and Taskbar and Start Menu.

Figure 4.5 Settings Sub-Menu



Control Panel

The *Control Panel* contains applets used to configure hardware, the operating system and the shell. If your 7535 G2 is running with the Psion Teklogix TekTerm application or another application, additional configuration applets may appear in the *Control Panel*.

Network And Dial-Up Connections

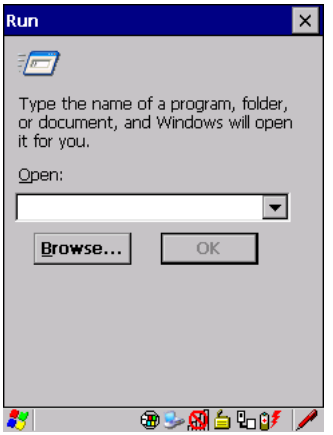
The *Network and Dial-up Connections* window allows you to configure the 7535 G2 radio or execute an existing configuration. Refer to “Configuring Your Radio” on page 19 for radio setup details.

Taskbar And Start Menu

The *Taskbar and Start Menu* option displays a dialog box in which you can customize the taskbar, choosing which options will be displayed. Refer to “Customizing The Taskbar” on page 74 for additional details about this option.

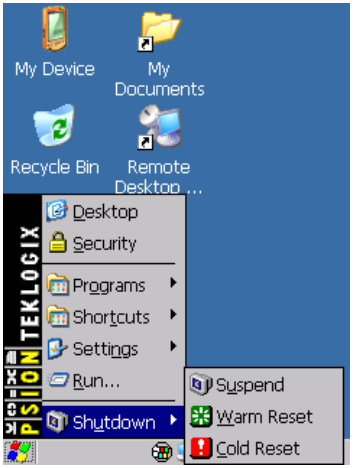
4.4.6 Run

Choosing the *Run* option from the *Start Menu* displays a dialog box in which you can enter the name of the program, folder or document you want to open or launch.



4.4.7 Shutdown

The *Shutdown* menu includes these options: *Suspend, Warm Reset* and *Cold Reset*.



*Note: This menu varies slightly depending on the security level chosen. When the 7535 G2 is set to **User level**, the Shutdown option is replaced by **Suspend**. A sub-menu is not available.*

Suspend

The *Suspend* option suspends the 7535 G2 immediately. This is equivalent to turning the hand-held off.

Warm Reset

The *Warm Reset* option resets the 7535 G2, leaving all saved files and (registry) settings intact. Any unsaved data is lost.

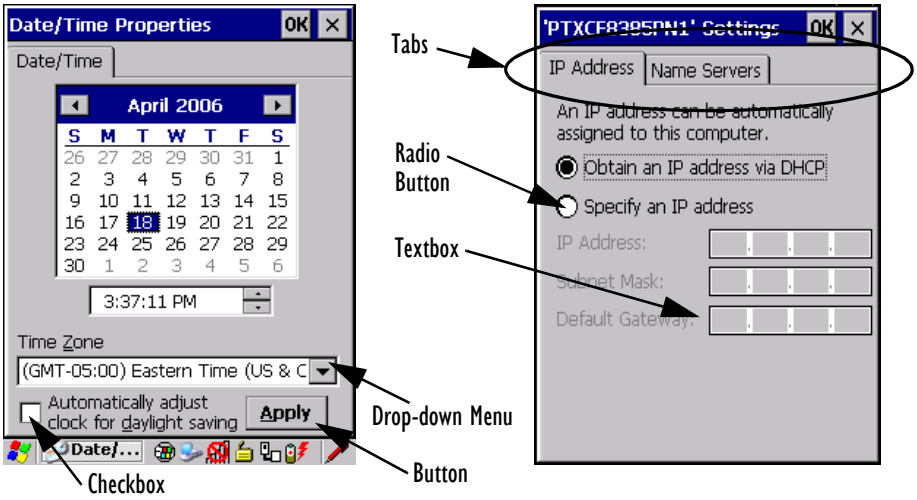
Cold Reset

The *Cold Reset* option resets the 7535 G2 (see page 35). Any files not stored in permanent memory are lost; however, the registry settings are saved.

4.5 Using A Dialog Box

A dialog box (like the samples in Figure 4.6) appears when you need to make selections and enter further information. You can move between dialog items by tapping on them with your stylus, or by pressing the arrow keys and the [TAB] key ([SHIFT] [TAB] moves the cursor backwards).

Figure 4.6 Dialog Boxes



Note: You can use the stylus to tap on an element in a dialog box to select or deselect it, display drop-down menu items, save your selections, and so on.

Dialog boxes contain one or more of the following elements:

Tab: A tab separates different elements of a dialog box. Press the [TAB] key until a tab in the dialog box is highlighted. To display adjoining tabs, press the [RIGHT] or [LEFT] arrow key. To display the information in the next tab from anywhere in the window, press [CTRL] [TAB].

Textbox: A textbox requires that you type information. Press the [TAB] key to highlight the textbox and then type the appropriate information.

Drop-down: This type of menu is identified by up and down arrows next to the drop-down menu to indicate that additional options are available. Press the [TAB] key to highlight the menu, and use the arrow keys on your keyboard to cycle through the options.

Checkbox: This box allows you to select or deselect an option. To select or deselect a checkbox, press the [TAB] key to highlight the checkbox, and press the [SPACE] key to select or deselect it.

Radio buttons: These buttons allow you to choose from a number of options. For example, in the sample screen in Figure 4.6 on page 83 you can choose to *Obtain an IP address via DHCP* or *Specify an IP address*. Press the [TAB] key to highlight a radio button option, and then select a radio button by pressing the arrow keys to highlight the appropriate option.

Buttons: This type of button allows you to *Save*, *Delete* and so on the options you've chosen in a dialog box. Use the [TAB] key to highlight the button you want to use. Press the [ENTER] key to activate it.

Saving Your Choices: Once you've made all your changes, press the [ENTER] key to save your changes and exit the window.

Note: A dialog box item that is displayed in grey text indicates that it is not currently available.

CONFIGURATION 5

5.1 Remote Connect 89
5.2 The TekTerm Application 89
5.3 Pocket PC Compatibility 89
5.4 The Control Panel 89
5.5 Control Panel Icons 90
5.6 Control Panel Applications: Basic Setup 94
5.6.1 App Launch Keys 94
5.6.2 Certificates 97
5.6.3 Display Properties 98
5.6.3.1 Background 98
5.6.3.2 Appearance 99
5.6.3.3 Backlight 99
5.6.3.4 Contrast 101
5.6.4 Input Panel 102
5.6.5 Keyboard Properties 103
5.6.5.1 Key Repeat 104
5.6.5.2 Keyboard Backlight 105
5.6.5.3 Keyboard One Shot Modes 106
5.6.5.4 Keyboard Macro Keys 107
5.6.5.5 Unicode Mapping 109
5.6.5.6 Scancode Remapping 110
5.6.5.7 Lock Sequence 113
5.6.6 Manage Triggers 114
5.6.6.1 Trigger Mappings 115
5.6.6.2 Add And Edit Trigger Mapping 116
5.6.7 Power Management Properties 118
5.6.7.1 Battery Capacity 119
5.6.7.2 Power Saving Suspend 119
5.6.7.3 Suspend Threshold And Estimated Battery Backup 120
5.6.7.4 Calibrate 122
5.6.7.5 Advanced 122
5.6.7.6 Devices 123

5.6.7.7 Built In Devices . . . 123
5.6.8 Stylus Properties . . . 124
5.6.8.1 Double-Tap . . . 124
5.6.8.2 Calibration . . . 124
5.6.8.3 Touch . . . 125
5.6.9 Volume And Sounds Properties . . . 125
5.6.9.1 Volume Adjustments . . . 126
5.6.9.2 Sound Adjustments . . . 126
5.7 Bluetooth Setup . . . 126
5.7.1 Devices . . . 127
5.7.2 Headset . . . 131
5.7.3 Servers . . . 132
5.7.4 Outgoing . . . 133
5.7.5 Active Conn . . . 134
5.7.6 Properties . . . 135
5.7.7 Search For . . . 136
5.8 Error Reporting . . . 136
5.9 IPv6 Support . . . 137
5.10 Scanner Settings . . . 138
5.10.1 Bar Codes . . . 139
5.10.1.1 Scanner . . . 139
5.10.1.2 Restoring Default Settings . . . 140
5.10.2 Options . . . 141
5.10.2.1 Double Click Parameters . . . 141
5.10.2.2 Display Parameters . . . 142
5.10.3 Translations . . . 143
5.10.3.1 Case Rules . . . 145
5.10.4 Ports . . . 146
5.10.4.1 Tether Port (COM1) . . . 147
5.10.4.2 Console Port (COM3) . . . 148
5.10.4.3 Port Replicator Tether (COM6) . . . 149
5.10.4.4 Port Replicator Port A (COM5) . . . 150
5.11 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Setup . . . 151
5.11.1 Contact . . . 152
5.11.2 Communities . . . 153
5.11.2.1 Adding A Community . . . 153
5.11.2.2 Modifying A Community Setting . . . 154

5.11.2.3 Removing An Existing Community 154
5.11.3 Trap Destination. 155
5.11.3.1 Enabling Authentication TRAPS 155
5.11.3.2 Adding A Destination 155
5.11.3.3 Changing A Destination 155
5.11.3.4 Removing A Trap Destination 156
5.11.4 Permitted Hosts 156
5.11.4.1 Adding A Host 157
5.11.4.2 Changing A Host. 157
5.12 The Storage Manager 158
5.12.1 Formatting A Memory Card 158
5.12.2 Creating Partitions 159
5.12.3 Partition Management. 160
5.13 Teklogix Error Handling Service 162
5.13.1 ErrorLogInfo 163
5.13.2 NetLog 163
5.14 Teklogix Imagers 164
5.15 Total Recall 165
5.15.1 Creating A Backup Profile 165
5.15.2 Restoring A Profile 169
5.16 TweakIT Settings 170
5.16.1 Advanced 170
5.16.1.1 Advanced Interface And Network 170
5.16.1.2 Advanced Services Settings 171
5.16.1.3 Advanced Intermediate Driver. 172
5.16.1.4 Radio Features 173
5.16.2 User 174
5.16.2.1 Internet Explorer Settings 174
5.16.2.2 User Display Settings 174
5.16.2.3 User System Settings 175
5.16.3 Registry Editor 176

5.1 Remote Connect

Remote Connect is a 7535 G2 application used to connect to a Windows Terminal Server so that you can run a "session" on the Server machine, using the 7535 G2 (Windows CE device).

Refer to the following website for step-by-step information about setting up this connection: *http://www.microsoft.com/WindowsXP/pro/using/howto/gomobile/remotedesktop/default.asp,* or contact Psion Teklogix support services.

5.2 The TekTerm Application

TekTerm is a powerful emulation application ideally suited for real time data transaction applications associated with mainframes and servers. The 7535 G2 includes unique features that support TekTerm—a Psion Teklogix application that has the ability to maintain multiple simultaneous sessions with a variety of host computers. For detailed information, please refer to the *TekTerm Software User Manual*, P/N 8000073.

5.3 Pocket PC Compatibility

The 7535 G2 supports the AYGShell API set that allows Pocket PC-compatible applications to run on the hand-held. Windows CE includes application programming interface (API) compatibility support for the Microsoft Windows Powered Pocket PC 2002 shell in units running Windows CE.

The website listed below describes the APIs exposed through AYGShell and the application compatibility between Windows Powered Pocket PC 2002-based applications and Windows CE-based devices:

http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/default.asp?url=/library/en-us/dncenet/html/WINCENET_CEPCC_App.asp

5.4 The Control Panel

The Windows CE *Control Panel* provides a group of applications through which you can set a variety of system-wide properties, such as mouse sensitivity, network configuration and the desktop color scheme.

Note: If you are uncertain how to move around a dialog box and make selections, review "Using A Dialog Box" on page 83.

When the 7535 G2 boots up, the startup desktop (shell) is displayed, and any applications stored in the Startup folder start up immediately.

To access the *Control Panel*:

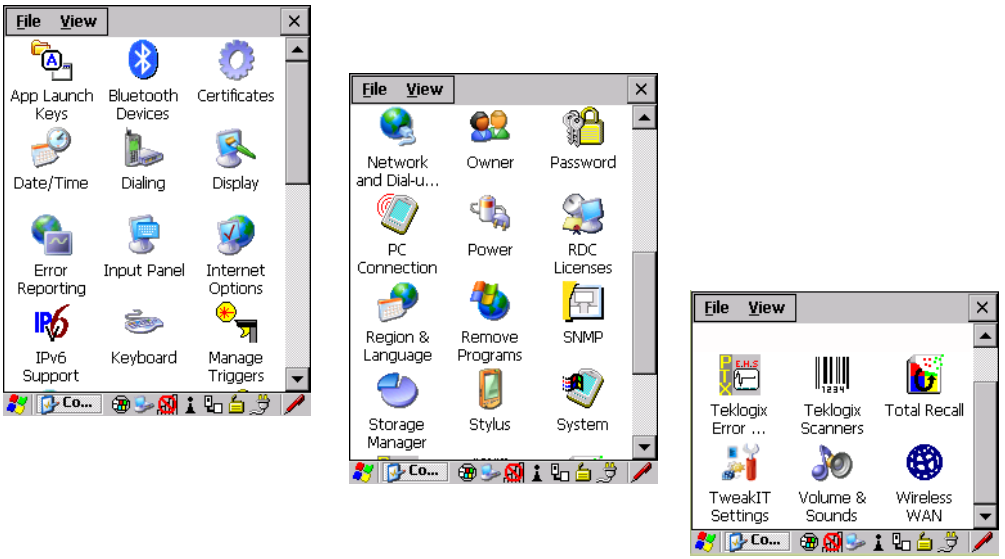
- Press [BLUE] [0] to display the *Start Menu*.
- Use the stylus to tap on **Settings**>**Control Panel**.

If you're using the keyboard:

- Press [BLUE] [0] to display the *Start Menu*.
- Highlight **Settings** in *Start Menu*, and press the [RIGHT] arrow key to highlight the *Control Panel*.
- Press the [ENTER] key.

The *Control Panel* folder contains icons used in the setup of your 7535 G2.

Figure 5.1 Control Panel Icons



5.5 Control Panel Icons

The *Control Panel* provides a group of applications that allow you to customize and adjust settings on your 7535 G2. This section shows the related icons in the Control Panel and

gives a brief description of each. Section 5.6: “Control Panel Applications: Basic Setup” describes the basic configuration for these applications.

App Launch Keys

By mapping keys to applications using this program, you can then launch those applications from a single key-press.

Bluetooth Devices

Provides options for *Bluetooth* radio setup. It also provides the capability to use a *Bluetooth*-enabled cellular phone as a data modem to exchange information with other *Bluetooth* devices and provide network access.

Certificates

A public key is transmitted as part of a certificate. The certificate assigned through this icon is used to ensure that the submitted public key is, in fact, the public key that belongs to the submitter. The client checks that the certificate has been digitally signed by a certification authority that the client explicitly trusts. “Certificates” on page 97 directs you to the appropriate setup information.

Date/Time

Allows you to set the current Month, Date, Time, and Time Zone on your unit.

Dialing

Specifies dialing settings, including area code, country code, dial type and the code to disable call waiting. You can store multiple patterns—for example, ‘Work’, ‘Home’, and so on using this dialog box.

Display

Changes the appearance (window colour scheme) on the unit desktop.

Error Reporting

Allows you to enable or disable Microsoft error reporting prompts.

Input Panel

Provides the framework for a Soft Input Panel (SIP) should you need to design your own SIP, or change some soft keyboard options.

Internet Options

Provides options to configure your Internet browser. You can determine items such as the default and search page that the browser applies when connecting to the Internet, the cache size, the Internet connection options, and the security level that is applied when browsing.

IPv6 Support

Refers to a new Internet Protocol specification (version 6) that has been published to use 128-bit IP addresses (replacing version 4).

Keyboard

Toggles character repeat on and off and specifies delay and rate for repeated characters. It also allows you to adjust the keyboard backlight threshold and intensity.

Manage Triggers

Allows multiple-scanner trigger management, including the ability to configure each of the trigger buttons. You can configure the trigger ID for each trigger button for both single- and double-click, and the double-click time.

Network And Dial-up Connections

Displays a network window from which the 7535 G2 802.11g radio can be configured and an existing configuration can be executed. Refer to “Configuring Your Radio” on page 19 for details.

Owner

Provides fields in which you can specify owner information. A *Notes* tab allows additional information to be entered and displayed when the unit is powered up. *Network ID* tab information is used to access network resources. (This information should be provided by your System Administrator.)

Password

Allows you to assign a password to restrict access to elements of the unit. Once assigned, password access cannot be circumvented so it is important that you write down your password and keep it in a safe place. Refer to “Security Settings” on page 76 for details.

PC Connection

Enables direct connections to a desktop computer. Selecting the *Change Connection* button allows you to change the type of direct connect to your PC.

Power

Displays battery pack power status. (Alternately, battery status can be accessed through the taskbar.) Additional tabs allow you to determine suspend states, specify a suspend threshold and, when seated in either the Combo Dock or Quad Dock, determine whether or not a battery that requires it can be recalibrated. This dialog box also allows you to activate card slots. (Refer to “Devices” on page 123 for details.)

RDC Licenses

The Terminal Services license server stores all license tokens that have been installed for a group of terminal servers and tracks licenses issued. The Remote Desktop Licenses (RDC) application displays license ‘tokens’ for devices that connect to a Terminal Server.

Region & Language

Allows you to specify the local language that is to be displayed on the hand-held screen along with the format of numbers, currency, time and date for your region.

Remove Programs

Lists the programs that can be removed from your unit. To remove a program, select it and then click on the **Remove** button.

SNMP

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is the protocol used to monitor and manage devices attached to a TCP/IP network.

Storage Manager

Allows you to view information about the storage devices that are present, such as SD-MMC flash cards. For details, see page 158.

Stylus

Adjusts how Windows CE recognizes your double-tap (as slow or rapid successive taps). In the *Calibration* tab, you can recalibrate your touchscreen by tapping on the **Recalibrate** button and following the directions on the screen.

System

Displays system and memory properties. In the *Memory* tab, you can allocate memory between storage memory and program memory.

Teklogix Error Handling Service

Is an error diagnostic tool that enables you to log error messages to report to Psion Teklogix.

Teklogix Scanners

Provides scanner parameters and the bar code symbologies that the 7535 G2 scanner will successfully read.

Teklogix Imagers

The Teklogix Imagers applet is used to create, modify, delete, and activate imager settings. This icon is only present when the appropriate imager is installed. For detailed information, see Appendix D: “Teklogix Imagers Applet”.

Total Recall

Provides access to a backup and restore utility to maintain applications and settings over cold reboots.

TweakIT Settings

Allows you to change Advanced System Settings (interface, network, and servers), User System Settings (display font size), and provides the Registry Editor.

Volume & Sounds

Allows you to adjust the volume of the sound emitted to indicate events like warnings, key clicks and screen taps.

Wireless WAN

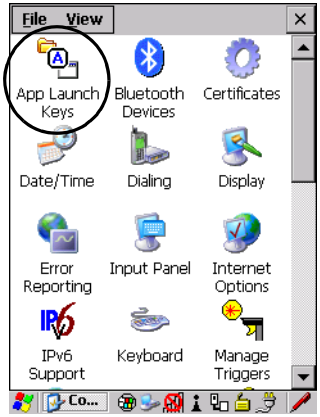
When the appropriate radio is available, provides access to technology like GSM/GPRS, which allows wide area networking capability such as internet browsing.

5.6 Control Panel Applications: Basic Setup

5.6.1 App Launch Keys

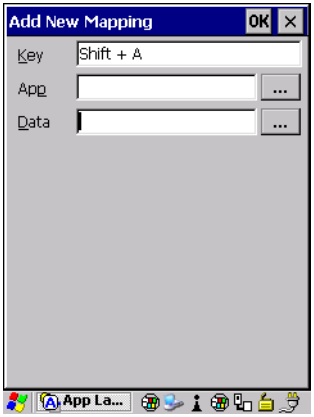
The *App Launch Keys* icon allows you to map a key to an application so that you can then launch the application from a single key-press.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **App Launch Keys** icon.



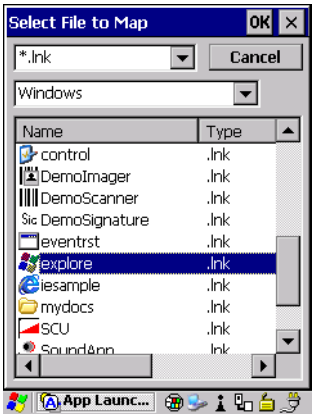
To assign an application key:

- Tap the **Add** button.



- Press the key you want to use to launch an application. (If an unsupported key is pressed, a message appears on this screen letting you know.)

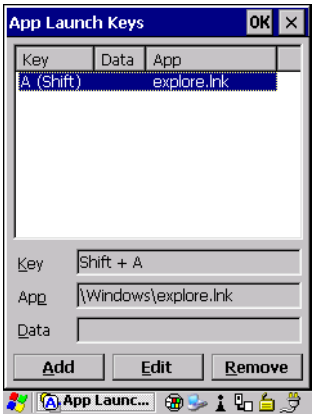
The cursor moves to the *App* field and a new screen is displayed where you can choose the application to which you want to assign the application key. If you need to, you can *Browse* through the information in your 7535 G2 until you locate the application you want to launch.



- Once you've selected the file you want to map, tap on **OK**.

The cursor moves to the *Data* field. You can use this field if you need to define special parameters to your application launch key. If you don't want to assign any parameters, you can leave the *Data* field blank. If, for example, you want to assign an application launch key to launch the *WordPad* application, you can leave this field blank. If you want to assign an application launch key that will open a specific document in the *WordPad* application, you need to browse to and choose that document while the cursor is in the *Data* field.

- Tap on **OK**.

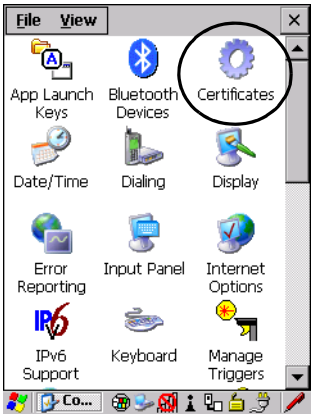


- If you need to Edit, Remove or Add another *App Launch Key*, you can do it from this final screen. Otherwise, tap on **OK** to save your *Application Launch Key*.
- To launch the application you chose, press the application key you assigned.

5.6.2 Certificates

A public key is transmitted as part of a certificate. The certificates listed in the *Certificates* tabs ensure that the submitted public key is, in fact, the public key that belongs to the submitter. The 7535 G2 checks that the certificate has been digitally signed by a certification authority that the 7535 G2 explicitly trusts. This option is used in conjunction with 802.1x authentication to enhance 7535 G2 security.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Certificates** icon.



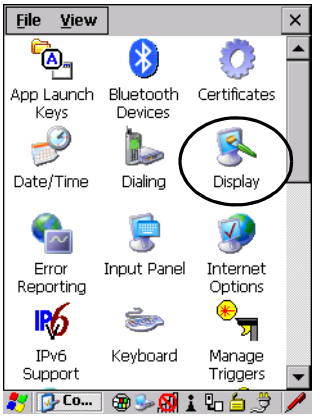
Your 7535 G2 has certificates already preinstalled in the computer. *My Certificates* establish your identity, *Other Authorities* certificates identify intermediate certification authorities, and *Trusted Authorities* certificates establish the identity of the servers with which you can connect.

You can import or remove certificates, and view certificate information for any listing, including names, dates, serial numbers, etc.

Note: When importing certificates, the 7535 G2 only recognizes .cer files.

5.6.3 Display Properties

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Display** icon.



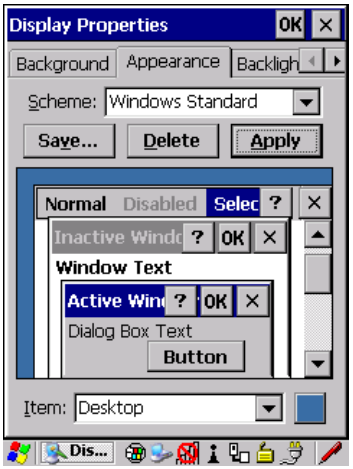
5.6.3.1 Background

- In the *Display Properties* dialog box, open the **Background** tab.

This dialog box allows you to customize your background image.

5.6.3.2 Appearance

- In the *Display Properties* dialog box, open the **Appearance** tab.



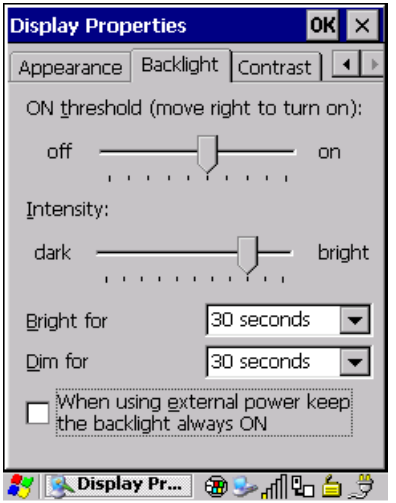
This dialog box allows you to customize the display colour scheme.

5.6.3.3 Backlight

The backlight is activated for a configurable amount of time if the ambient light is below a specified threshold and if the 7535 G2 is in use (key press, scanner trigger). The *Display Properties* dialog box in the *Control Panel* allows you to specify the intensity of the back-light along with how the backlight behaves in low-light conditions and when the unit is not in use.

Note: Keep in mind that this option may be restricted to supervisory use only.

- In the *Display Properties* dialog box, open the **Backlight** tab.



Note: Backlight changes take effect immediately. You do not need to reset the unit. To maximize battery run time, keep the display backlight brightness and active durations as low as possible.

ON Threshold

The 7535 G2 is equipped with an ambient light sensor. This sliding bar allows you to determine how dark the ambient light needs to be before the backlight turns on.

Intensity

This parameter is used to adjust the light intensity of the 7535 G2 backlight. Sliding the bar to the left lowers the light intensity, and sliding it to the right raises the intensity.

Bright For

The value chosen from this drop-down menu determines the duration of time that the backlight stays on at the configured intensity after the last user action (keypress, scan trigger).

Dim For

The value chosen from this drop-down menu determines the duration of time that the backlight stays on at half the configured intensity (dimmed backlight) after expiration of the Bright For delay and as long as no user action takes place (such as a keypress or scan trigger). At the expiration of the Dim For duration, the display backlight shuts off.

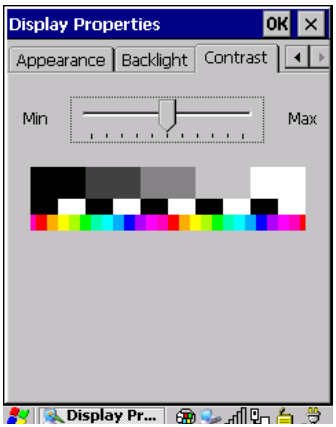
External Power Checkbox

When you select the checkbox next to *When using external power keep the backlight always ON*, the backlight remains ON at the configured intensity when the 7535 G2 is operating with external power (not battery power). If the 7535 G2 is drawing power from its battery, this option is ignored and the other parameters defined in *Display Properties* dialog box take affect.

5.6.3.4 Contrast

The *Contrast* tab allows you to adjust the display contrast to suit the environment in which you are using the 7535 G2. The contrast control can also be used to reduce display flickering that can occur with colour displays in certain lighting conditions.

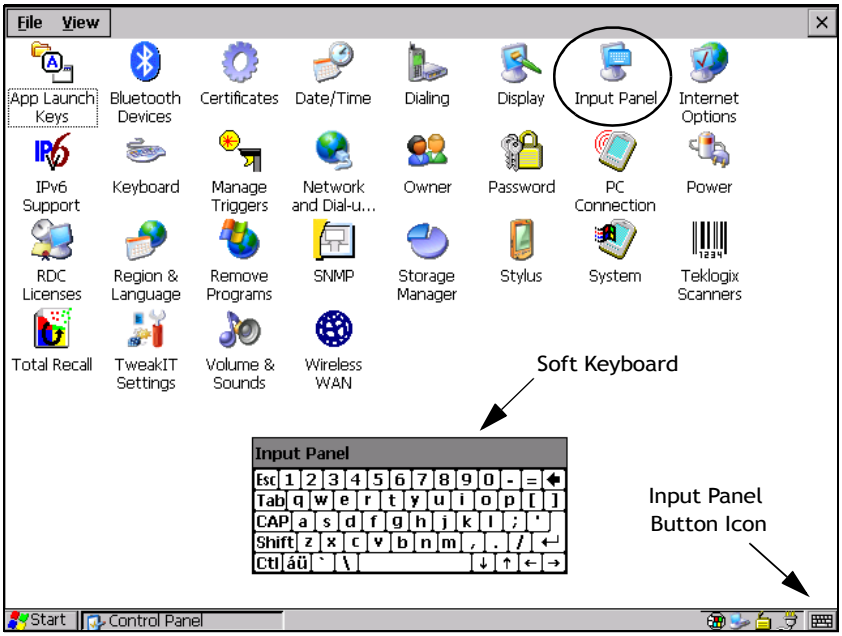
- In the *Display Properties* dialog box, open the **Contrast** tab.



- Slide the bar in the *Contrast* tab to the *left* to decrease or darken the display contrast.
- Slide the bar to the *right* to increase or *lighten* the display contrast.

5.6.4 Input Panel

The 7535 G2 is equipped with at Soft Input Panel (SIP).



Tapping on the *Input Panel* button displays a soft input panel (soft keyboard) that can be customized using the *Input Panel* dialog box.

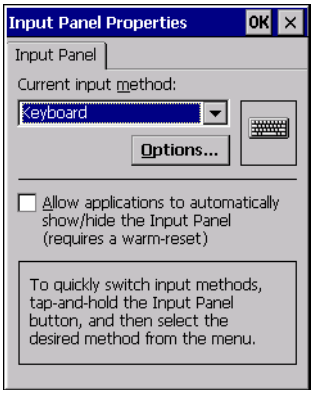
Important: ***If the Input Panel button icon is not visible in the taskbar, from the 'Start' menu, tap on Settings>Taskbar and Start Menu. Tap the checkbox next to 'Show Input Panel Button'. To remove this icon from the taskbar, tap in the checkbox to erase the check mark.***

The soft keyboard operates just like a standard keyboard except that rather than pressing a key, you tap on letters, numbers, modifier keys, etc. on the 7535 G2 screen.

To customize the appearance and behaviour of the soft keyboard:

- Tap on the **Input Panel** icon in the *Control Panel*.

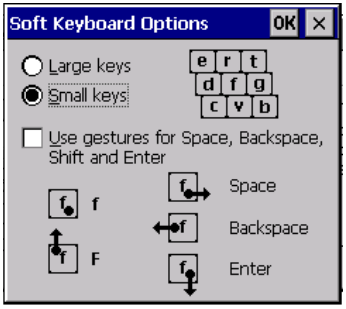
Figure 5.2 Input Panel Properties


Input Panel Properties
OK
Input Panel
Current input method:
Keyboard
Options...
Allow applications to automatically show/hide the Input Panel (requires a warm-reset)
To quickly switch input methods, tap-and-hold the Input Panel button, and then select the desired method from the menu.

- Tap on the **Options** button to change the appearance of your soft keyboard.

Note: You can also display this dialog box by double-tapping on the Input icon in the far-right corner of the taskbar.

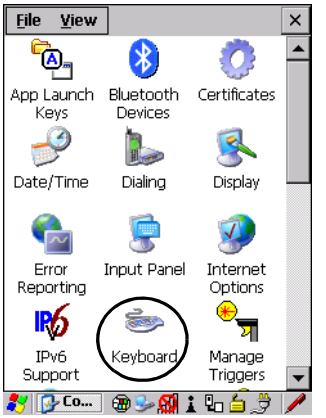
Figure 5.3 Soft Keyboard Options



5.6.5 Keyboard Properties

This icon displays the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box in which you can adjust the repeat rate of the keys, the intensity of the keyboard backlight and the behaviour of the [BLUE] and [ORANGE] modifier keys. This dialog box also allows you to define macro keys and Unicode characters.

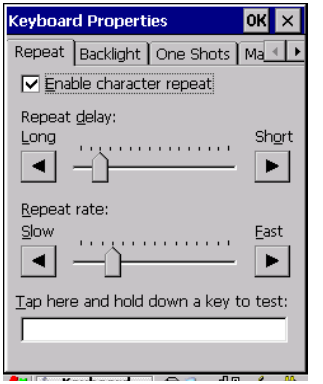
- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Keyboard** icon.



5.6.5.1 Key Repeat

Note: These settings apply when a key is held down continuously.

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **Repeat** tab.



Repeat Delay

The value assigned for this parameter determines the delay in milliseconds between repeat characters. Sliding the *Repeat Delay* bar to the left increases the delay between key repeats, and sliding the bar to the right shortens the repeat delay time.

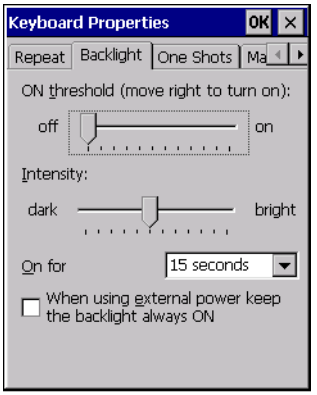
Repeat Rate

The value assigned for the *Repeat Rate* parameter determines how quickly the key you press repeats and is measured in characters per second (cps). Sliding the bar to the left slows the repeat rate, and sliding the bar to the right increases the repeat rate.

Note: Use the field at the bottom of this dialog box to test the repeat delay and rate settings you've chosen.

5.6.5.2 Keyboard Backlight

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **Backlight** tab.



ON Threshold

The *ON Threshold* sliding bar allows you to determine how dark the ambient light needs to be before the keyboard backlight turns on.

Intensity

This parameter is used to adjust the light intensity of the 7535 G2 keyboard backlight. Sliding the bar to the left darkens the keyboard backlight intensity, and sliding it to the right lightens the intensity.

Note: The keypad backlight maximum brightness will decrease over time as it ages. Use mid-range intensity settings when possible to extend the backlight lifespan. When the backlight starts to dim, use this parameter to make it brighter.

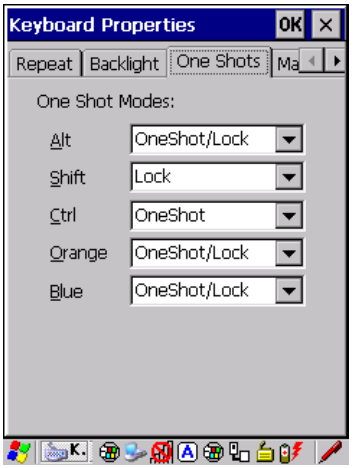
ON For

The value chosen from this drop-down menu determines the duration of time that the keyboard backlight stays on after the last user action (keypress or scan trigger).

*Note: Tapping in the checkbox next to **'When using external power, keep the backlight always ON'** forces the keypad backlight to remain on when the unit is operating with external power.*

5.6.5.3 Keyboard One Shot Modes

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **One Shots** tab.



The options in this tab allow you to determine how modifier keys on your 7535 G2 behave. For each modifier key—[ALT], [SHIFT], [CTRL], [ORANGE] and [BLUE]—you have the following options in the drop-down menu: *Lock*, *OneShot*, and *OneShot/Lock*.

*Note: Keep in mind that checking the taskbar lets you know whether or not these keys are locked on. For example, if the [ORANGE] key is locked 'on', the taskbar at the bottom of the screen displays it in uppercase characters, **ORANGE KEY.** If this key is displayed in lowercase characters in the taskbar, you'll know that the **orange key** is not locked. It will become inactive following a key press.*

Important: Once you've assigned a One Shot mode to a modifier key, you need to tap on the OK button at the top of the tab to activate your selection.

Lock

If you choose *Lock* from the drop-down menu, pressing a modifier key once locks it 'on' until you press the modifier key a second time to unlock or turn it off.

OneShot

If you choose *OneShot*, the modifier key remains active only until the next key is pressed.

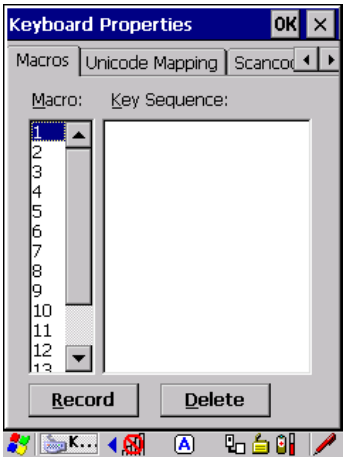
OneShot/Lock

OneShot/Lock allows you to combine these functions. When you choose this option and you press the modifier key once, it remains active only until the next key is pressed.

If you press the modifier key twice, it is locked 'on', remaining active until the modifier key is pressed a third time to turn it 'off'.

5.6.5.4 Keyboard Macro Keys

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **Macros** tab.



A macro has 200 programmable characters (or "positions"). The macro keys can be programmed to replace frequently used keystrokes, along with the function of executable keys including [ENTER], [BKSP] and [DEL] ([BLUE]-[BKSP]), function keys and arrow keys.

Recording And Saving A Macro

You can program up to 12 macro keys on a *58-key* 7535 G2. On a *36-key* 7535 G2, you can program a maximum of 6 macro keys.

- In the *Macro* menu highlight a macro key number, for example macro 1, to assign a macro to macro key [M1]. Choose the **Record** button.

A message screen is displayed instructing you to *Enter Key Strokes to Record*

- Type the macro sequence you want to assign to the Macro key. You can type text and numbers, and you can program the function of special keys into a macro.
- When you've finished recording your macro sequence, press the key sequence: [CTRL] [ALT] [ENTER], or choose the **Stop Recording** button.

A new screen called 'Verify Macro' displays the macro sequence you created. The *Save* button is highlighted.

- Press [ENTER] to save your macro, or highlight CANCEL and press [ENTER] to discard it.

Executing A Macro

To execute a macro:

- Press the macro key to which you've assigned the macro. For example, if you created a macro for *macro key 1*, press [M1] to execute the macro.

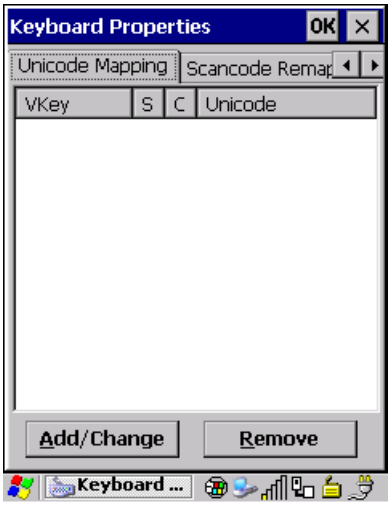
Deleting A Macro

To delete a macro:

- In the *Macros* tab, highlight the **macro number** you want to delete.
- Choose the **Delete** button.

5.6.5.5 Unicode Mapping

- In the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box, open the **Unicode Mapping** tab.



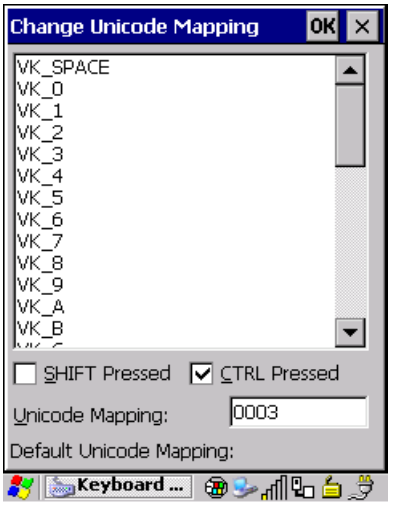
The *Unicode Mapping* tab is used to map combinations of virtual key values and [CTRL] and [SHIFT] states to Unicode™ values. This tab shows the configured Unicode character along with the Unicode value. For example, the sample screen above shows "a (U+0061)" indicating that the character "a" is represented by the Unicode value "0061", and so on. Keep in mind that Unicode configurations are represented as hexadecimal rather than decimal values.

All user-defined Unicode mappings are listed in the *Unicode Mapping* tab in order of virtual key value, and then by order of the shift state. If a Unicode mapping is not listed, the Unicode mapping is mapped to the default Unicode value.

Adding And Changing Unicode Values

Important: Changes to Unicode mappings are not saved until you exit the Keyboard Properties dialog box.

- Choose the **Add/Change** button.



- Highlight a value in the Unicode mapping list. In the sample screen above, a value will be assigned to virtual key 0 (VK 0).
- Position the cursor in the *Unicode Mapping* field, and type a **Unicode value** for the highlighted key.

Note: To add a shifted state, [SHIFT] and/or [CTRL], press [TAB] to position the cursor in the checkbox next to 'SHIFT Pressed' and/or 'CTRL Pressed'. Press [SPACE] to select the shift state you want to assign.

Removing Unicode Values

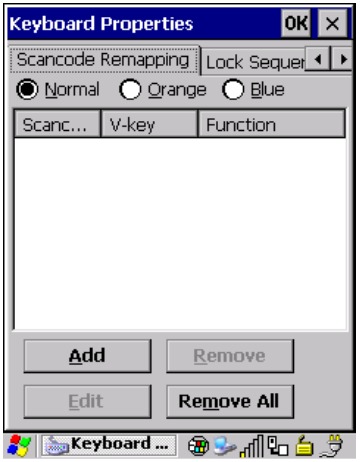
- In the *Unicode Mapping* tab, highlight the item you want to delete, and choose the **Remove** button.

5.6.5.6 Scancode Remapping

A scancode is a number that is associated with a physical key on a keyboard. Every key has a unique scancode that is mapped to a virtual key, a function or a macro. *Scancode Remapping* allows you to change the functionality of any key on the keyboard. A key can be remapped to send a virtual key (e.g. VK_F represents the 'F' key; VK_RETURN represents the [ENTER/ON] key, etc.), perform a function (e.g. turn the scanner on, change volume/contrast, etc.) or run a macro.

There are three different tables of scancode mappings: the *Normal* table, the *Blue* table and the *Orange* table. The *Normal* table defines unmodified key presses; the *Blue* table defines

key presses that occur when the [BLUE] modifier is on; the *Orange* table defines key presses that occur when the [ORANGE] modifier is on. The default mappings of these scancodes can be overwritten for each of these three tables using the *Scancode Remapping* tab accessed from the *Keyboard Properties* dialog box.



The first column in the *Scancode Remapping* tab displays the scancodes in hexadecimal. If the scancode is remapped to a virtual key, that virtual key is displayed in the next column labelled ‘V-Key’. A virtual key that is ‘Shifted’ or ‘Unshifted’ is displayed in the third column labelled ‘Function’.

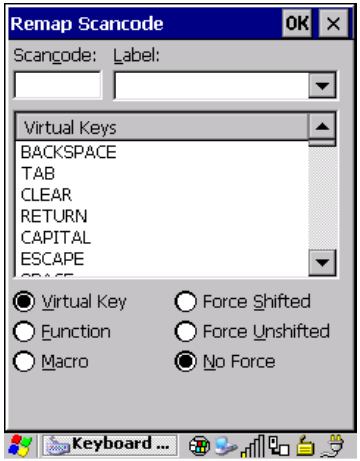
If the scancode is remapped to a function or a macro, the first and second columns remain blank while the third column contains the function name or macro key number (e.g., Macro 2).

Adding A Remap

To add a new remapping:

- Choose the **Add** button at the bottom of the dialog box.

The *Remap Scancode* dialog box is displayed.



- Type the scan code in hexadecimal in the field labelled *Scancode*

Note: The Label field displays the default function of the scancode you are remapping.

Virtual Key, Function And Macro

The radio buttons at the bottom of the dialog box allow you to define to what the scan code will be remapped: Virtual Key, Function or Macro.

When *Virtual Key* is selected, you can choose to force [SHIFT] to be *on* or *off* when the virtual key is sent. If *No Force* is selected, the shift state is dependent on whether the shift state is on or off at the time the virtual key is sent.

When *Function* is selected, a list of valid functions appears in the dialog box.

When *Macro* is selected, the macro keys available on your unit are listed in the dialog box.

- Choose **Virtual Key**, **Function** or **Macro**.
- Choose a function from the *Function* list in the dialog box, and tap on **OK**.

Editing A Scancode Remap

To edit a scancode:

- In the *Scancode Remapping* tab, tap the stylus on the remap you want to edit.
- Tap on the **Edit** button, and make the appropriate changes.
- Tap on **OK** to save your changes.

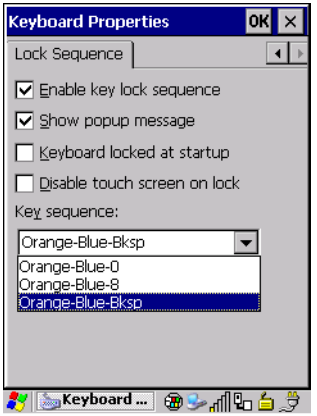
Removing A Remap

To delete a remap:

- In the *Scancode Remapping* tab, highlight the scancode you want to delete, and tap on the **Remove** button.
- Tap on **OK**.

5.6.5.7 Lock Sequence

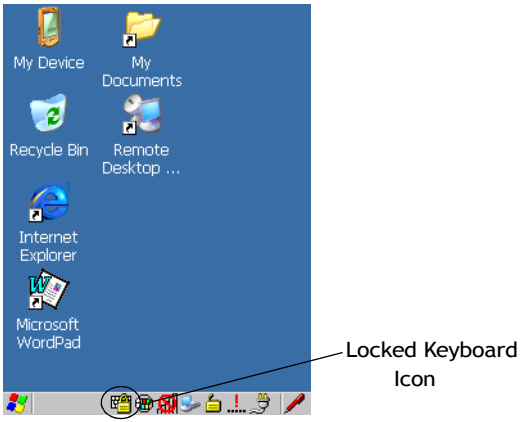
The *Lock Sequence* menu allows you to lock the 7535 G2 keyboard to prevent keys from being pressed accidentally when, for example, the unit is inserted in a holster.



- To lock the keyboard, tap in the checkbox next to *Enable key lock sequence*.
- Tap in the checkbox next to *Keyboard locked at startup*.
- In the *Key sequence* drop-down menu, choose the key sequence you will need to type to unlock the keyboard.

Note: It is useful to leave the 'Show popup message' enabled (default) so that anyone attempting to use the keyboard will see the key sequence they will need to enter to unlock the keyboard displayed on the screen.

A *locked keyboard* icon is displayed in the softkey bar when the keyboard is locked.

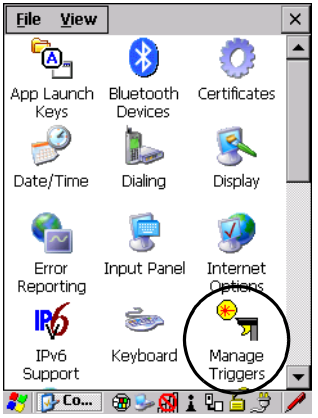


- Type the key sequence to unlock the keyboard.

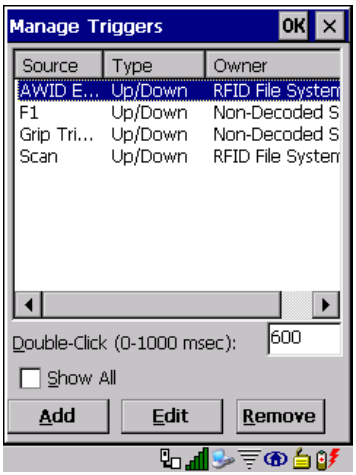
5.6.6 Manage Triggers

Allows users to configure how bar code scanners and other devices such as RFID readers are triggered. You can configure the trigger ID for each trigger button for both single- and double-click, and the double-click time.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Manage Triggers** icon.



- In the *Manage Triggers* screen you'll see a list of trigger mappings.



5.6.6.1 Trigger Mappings

A trigger mapping is an association between a particular key on the keyboard and a driver or application, the module(s)—sometimes referred to as "trigger consumer(s)"—of the trigger source. Along with keyboard keys, the external trigger (scan button) is software-based. When the specified key is pressed, the owner (for example, a decoded scanner) is sent a message.

Important: ***It is not possible to have two or more identical mappings—for example [F1] cannot be mapped to the Non-Decoded Scanner twice—even if the trigger type is different.***

A keyboard key that is used as a trigger source will no longer generate key data, or perform its normal function. For example, if the space button is used as a trigger source, it will not be able to send space characters to applications.

Double-Click

When a key is pressed and released, then pressed again within the configured time (between 0 to 1000 milliseconds), a double-click occurs. See also "Trigger-Press Type" on page 117.

Show All Modules

By default, the trigger mapping list only shows active mappings. Mappings for drivers or applications that are not currently active are not normally displayed. By checking this checkbox, all mappings, both active and inactive, are displayed.

Add

Tapping this button brings up the *Add Mapping* dialog (see page 116), so that you can add new trigger mappings.

Edit

Tapping this button brings up the *Edit Mapping* dialog (see page 116), so that you can edit existing trigger mappings.

Remove

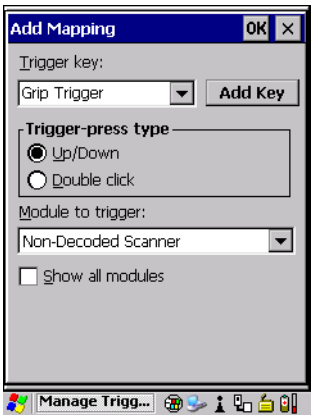
Tapping this button removes an existing mapping.

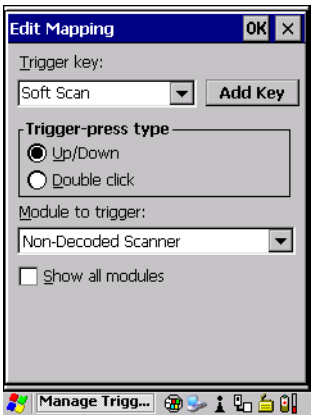
OK

The *OK* button in the top right of the *Manage Triggers* screen saves all changes made. If the cancel button *X* is tapped instead, or the [ESC] key is pressed, all changes made will be discarded.

5.6.6.2 Add And Edit Trigger Mapping

These dialogs allow you to add and edit trigger mappings.





Trigger Key

This drop-down list allows you to specify the source of the trigger events, such as the *Soft Scan*, *Left Scan*, etc., for the trigger module selected.

Note: It is possible to map the same source to different modules (trigger consumers)—for example, to both the Imager and Non-Decoded Scanner. If so, both devices/operations will occur simultaneously. This is not recommended in most cases, especially with devices such as Imagers or RFID Readers.

It is also possible to map different sources to the same module (trigger consumer)—for example, two different trigger keys can be mapped to the RFID File System.

Add Key

Only existing trigger sources are shown in the Source combo-box. To add a new source to this list, tap on the **Add Key** button. A dialog will pop up and allow you to select the keyboard key to use as a trigger source.

Trigger-Press Type

You can enable either an *Up/Down* or *Double Click* response to a trigger press. Normally, when a trigger (keyboard key, etc.) is pressed and released, a "trigger down" event is sent to the "owner"—that is, the application receiving the trigger press information—followed by a "trigger up". If *Double Click* is chosen in this menu, when the trigger is pressed, released, and then pressed again, a "double-click" event will have occurred. If a mapping with the type *Up/Down* has also been configured for the same source, it will only receive the first set of trigger events.

Module Trigger

This identifies the driver or application receiving the trigger presses.

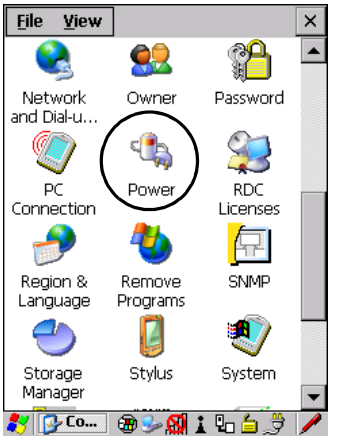
Show All Modules

By default, inactive owners are not shown. By checking this checkbox, all owners, both active and inactive, are displayed.

5.6.7 Power Management Properties

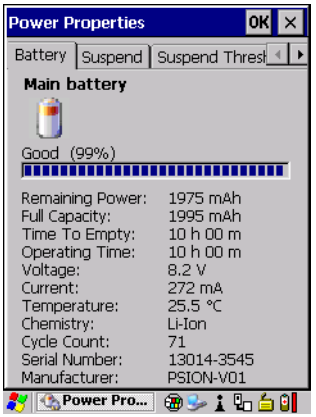
This icon displays a Power Properties dialog box that indicates the unit's battery capacity and allows you to manage battery use.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Power** icon.



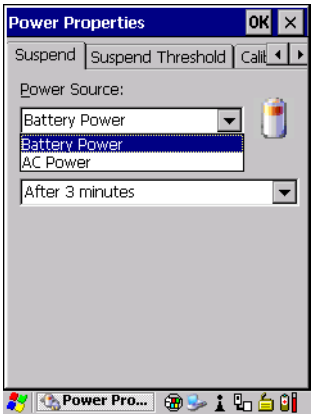
5.6.7.1 Battery Capacity

- In the *Power Properties* dialog box, open the **Battery** tab to view battery details.



5.6.7.2 Power Saving Suspend

- In the *Power Properties* dialog box, open the **Suspend** tab.



Power Source

This drop-down menu allows you to specify whether the unit is using *AC Power* or *Battery Power*.

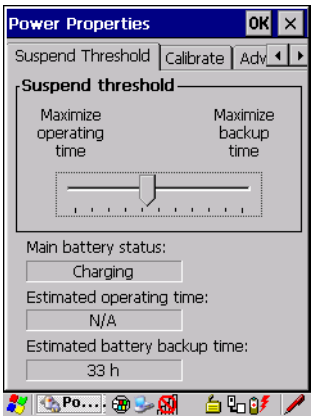
Suspend Timeout

Important: Psion Teklogix recommends setting the Suspend value to 10 minutes. To further reduce power consumption, carefully consider the duration of time that the display backlight is 'on' (see "Backlight" on page 99).

When the 7535 G2 is idle—not receiving any user input (a key touch, a scan, and so on) or system activity (serial data, an activity initiated by an application, and so on)—the hand-held uses the value assigned in the *Suspend Timeout* field to determine when the unit will go to sleep (appear to be off).

When the time in the *Suspend Timeout* field elapses without any activity, the unit enters *suspend* state. In suspend state, the 7535 G2 CPU enters a sleep state, and the radio is shut off. The state of the device (RAM contents) is preserved. Pressing [ENTER] wakes the system from suspend state. When the 7535 G2 is in suspend state, the network connection will not be broken immediately. If the connection is dropped, you must re-establish the network connection.

5.6.7.3 Suspend Threshold And Estimated Battery Backup



The *Suspend Threshold* adjustment tells the system when to shut down when the battery drains. If you choose *Maximum Operating Time*, the unit will run until the battery is completely empty; the RAM is only backed up for a short period of time. If you choose *Maximum Backup Time*, the hand-held shuts off with more energy left in the battery so RAM can be backed up for a longer period of time.

Important: Selecting Maximum backup time will reserve approximately 20% of the battery capacity for memory backup. Once the battery is drained, the system RAM memory is lost and the unit must cold boot.

In most real-time transaction environments this is not a problem (it only takes a few seconds to cold boot). Batch transaction environments, where data is not saved to a non-volatile memory (such as an SD FLASH card), may need to pay particular attention to this parameter. Psion Teklogix does not recommend the storage of any valuable data in system RAM.

The 7535 G2 Windows CE 5.0 environment does not store any critical data in RAM (such as the registry or file system).

If your application does not save data to RAM, Psion Teklogix recommends keeping the Suspend Threshold setting as low as possible to maximize battery run time.

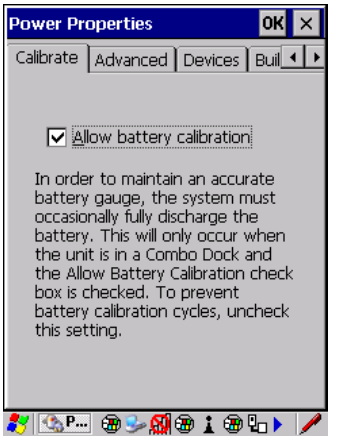
The *Estimated Battery Backup* is the amount of battery power that has been reserved or set aside to protect data until a charged battery can be installed in the 7535 G2. When the battery capacity is depleted up to the *Estimated Battery Backup* reserve specified in the *Suspend Threshold* menu, the 7535 G2 shuts off automatically and uses the reserve power to preserve the data stored on the computer. Once the 7535 G2 shuts down, it cannot be switched on until a fresh battery is installed, or the unit is inserted in a docking station or cradle.

- Slide the **Suspend Threshold** button to the right to increase the battery capacity reserved for backup purposes. Data will be preserved to a maximum of 124 hours.
- Slide the **Suspend Threshold** button to the left to decrease the power reserved for backup purposes; this increases the 7535 G2 operating time—the amount of time the unit will operate before shutting down—but reduces the power reserved for backup purposes to a minimum of 24 hours.

Internal super-capacitors will protect the data stored in the 7535 G2 while the battery is swapped for a fully charged one.

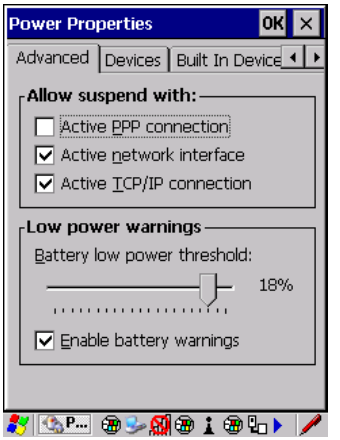
Important: Once the battery is removed, the super-capacitors will preserve the data stored on the 7535 G2 for approximately 5 minutes. It is critical that you install a charged battery before this time elapses.

5.6.7.4 Calibrate


Power Properties
OK
Calibrate
Advanced
Devices
Buil
Allow battery calibration
In order to maintain an accurate battery gauge, the system must occasionally fully discharge the battery. This will only occur when the unit is in a Combo Dock and the Allow Battery Calibration check box is checked. To prevent battery calibration cycles, uncheck this setting.

Tapping in the checkbox next to *Allow Battery Calibration* allows the battery to be recalibrated only when necessary if the unit is inserted in a Combo Docking station.

5.6.7.5 Advanced



Allow Suspend With:

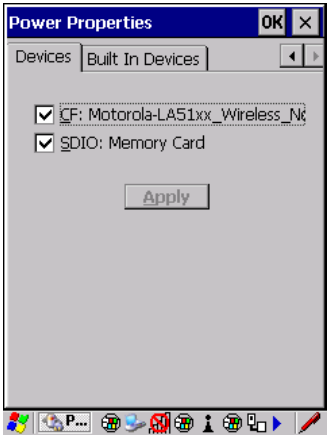
This tab allows you to specify whether or not your unit will enter Suspend state while it is operating with an active PPP connection, network interface, or active TCP/IP connection.

Low Power Warnings

The sliding scale at the bottom of this tab allows you to specify the remaining battery capacity at which a warning message is displayed on the 7535 G2 screen, from 0% to 20%.

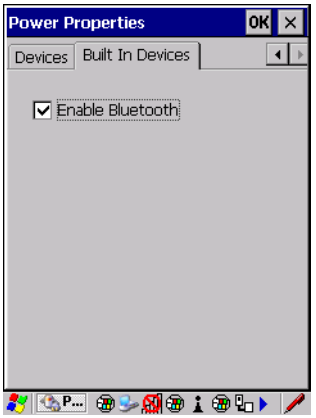
5.6.7.6 Devices

This tab controls power to individual CF and SDIO slots. Enable or disable the checkboxes as needed, then tap on **OK** to save your changes.



5.6.7.7 Built In Devices

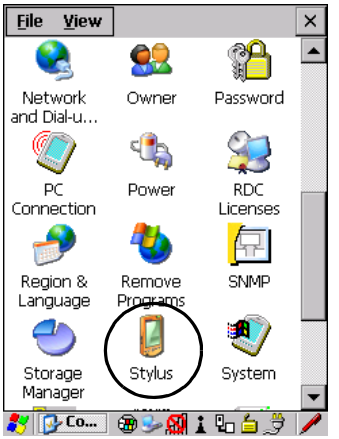
This tab controls power to built-in devices such as *Bluetooth*. Enable or disable the checkboxes as needed, then tap on **OK** to save your changes.



5.6.8 Stylus Properties

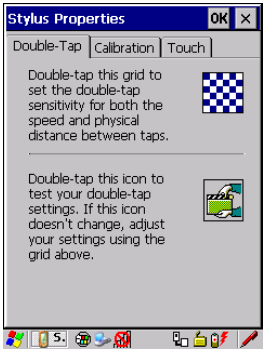
Note: Touchscreen calibration may not be enabled on your unit. If your screen appears to require recalibration, contact your supervisor.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Stylus** icon.



5.6.8.1 Double-Tap

- In the *Double-Tap* menu, follow the directions to tailor the sensitivity of the stylus when you tap on the touchscreen.


Stylus Properties
OK
Double-Tap
Calibration
Touch
Double-tap this grid to set the double-tap sensitivity for both the speed and physical distance between taps.
Double-tap this icon to test your double-tap settings. If this icon doesn't change, adjust your settings using the grid above.

5.6.8.2 Calibration

Touchscreens rarely require recalibration. However, if your touchscreen has never been calibrated or if you find that the stylus pointer is not accurate when you tap on an item, follow the directions below.

- Choose the **Calibration** tab, and then tap on the **Recalibrate** button.

- Follow the directions in the *Calibration* tab to recalibrate the screen.

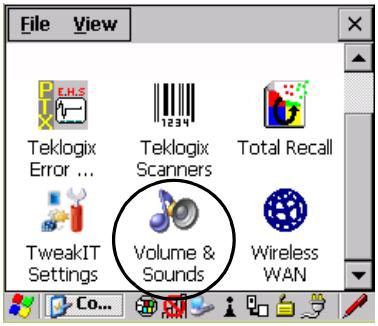
5.6.8.3 Touch

This tab allows you to disable the touchscreen.

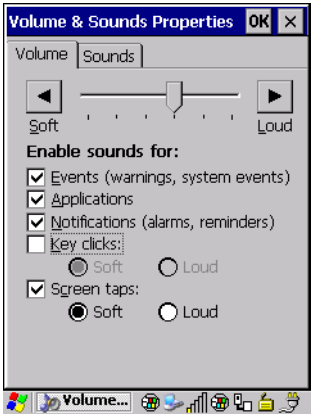
- Choose the **Touch** tab. Select the checkbox next to *Disable the touch panel*.

5.6.9 Volume And Sounds Properties

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Volume & Sounds** icon.



5.6.9.1 Volume Adjustments



- Slide the volume button to the left to lower the beeper volume or to the right to increase the beeper volume.
- Under the heading *Enable sounds for*, enable the conditions under which you want the 7535 G2 to emit a beep.

5.6.9.2 Sound Adjustments

The 7535 G2 computer is equipped with a beeper rather than a sound port. The options under this tab are not available for this hand-held.

5.7 *Bluetooth* Setup

Bluetooth is a global standard for wireless connectivity for digital devices and is intended for Personal Area Networks (PAN). The technology is based on a short-range radio link that operates in the ISM band at 2.4 GHz. Because *Bluetooth* utilizes a radio-based link, it does not require a line-of-sight connection in order to communicate.

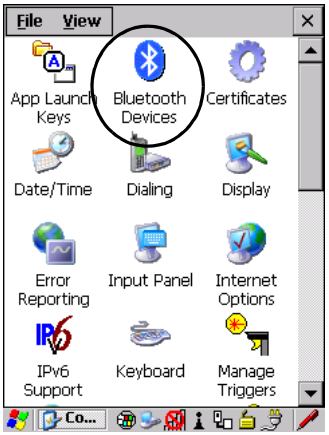
*Note: The **Bluetooth** radio uses an internal antenna.*

The *Bluetooth* radio is disabled by default. Before you begin the setup process:

- In the *Control Panel*, tap on the **Power** icon.
- Tap on the *Built In Devices* tab, and tap in the checkbox next to *Enable **Bluetooth***. Tap on **OK**.

When the radio is enabled, a *Bluetooth* icon appears the taskbar at the bottom of the screen. It is ready for setup.

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the ***Bluetooth*** *Devices* icon to display the ***Bluetooth*** *Manager* screen.



The ***Bluetooth*** *Manager* dialog box displays the other *Bluetooth* devices with which you can communicate.

5.7.1 Devices

If you intend to pair devices (a scanner or printer for example), power on and bring the devices within 5 m (16.4 ft.) of the 7535 G2 before proceeding with the discovery process described below.

Pairing A Device

To pair devices:

- Follow the manufacturer's instructions to place the device you want to pair in pairing mode
- Choose the *Devices* tab and **Scan** for devices in your area.
- When the scan is complete, highlight the device you want to pair with and either double-click or press the **Services** button.
- If a PIN dialog box appears, type your PIN and tap on **OK**.

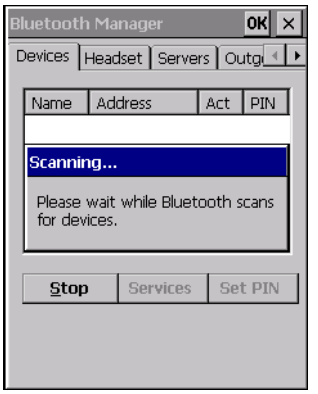
After entering the device PIN number, the *Services* dialog appears with a list of services available on that device.

- To select a service, double-click on the service you want, or highlight the service and press the space bar.
- In the drop-down list of options available, choose **Active** to pair the device.

A COM/BSP port name will appear next to the service for this device. Your device is now paired.

Scan

- Click on the **Scan** button to list available devices.



Wait for the 7535 G2 to complete its scan (approximately 20 seconds). When scanning starts, the *Scan* button will change to *Stop*—if necessary, you can tap on this button to stop the process. Once scanning is complete, all discovered devices will be displayed in the list box, with *Name, Address, Active* status, and *PIN* information.

*Note: During the scanning process, addresses are located first, followed by names. Only the names of devices that are within the **Bluetooth** radio coverage range will be retrieved.*

The *Active* column indicates whether any service is activated for that device. When a service is activated, the device is displayed in the list even when it is not detected during the scan.

The *PIN* column indicates whether you have a PIN (password) set for the device.

At this point you can either query for services or set the PIN for each device. Once you highlight a device in the list box, both the *Services* and *Set PIN* buttons become available.

Services

A discovered device may display several service profiles that it can use to communicate, and you will want to activate the type you need. Supported profiles that can be activated include: *DUN* (Dial-Up Networking service), *Printer* (serial service), and *LANPPP* (LANAccessUsingPPP service). *ASync* (ActiveSync) is another available profile.

- To start the service scan, highlight a device in the *Devices* menu list, and then click on the **Services** button or double-click on the device entry.

Note: If the remote device is out of reach or turned off, it can take a considerable amount of time for the Services dialog box to appear—it may appear to be frozen.

Once the device's service profiles are displayed in the *Services* list box:

- Highlight the service to be activated.
- Press [SPACE] or right-click to display the *Activation* menu.

The Activation menu contains four options: *Activate*, *Authenticate*, *Outgoing*, and *Encrypt*.

Once the service is successfully activated, the assigned port (if applicable) will appear in the *Port* column of the Services list box. You can choose to use *BSP* or *COM* as the port name. BSP is the latest Microsoft *Bluetooth* stack standard, but older applications assume serial ports are COM. When using COM as the port name, the *Bluetooth* manager will try to find and use a free port between COM7 and COM9. When using BSP as the port name, BSP2 to BSP9 are available for use. The port is available as soon as it is activated.

*Note: The **CH** column shows the RFCOMM channel of the service **if** the service is RFCOMM-based. This information is not generally needed except for debugging purposes.*

To add a service to the *Outgoing* port, an active service must first be deactivated. Then you can choose the **Outgoing** option from the *Activation* menu (highlight a service, right-click or press the [SPACE] bar to display the Activation menu).

The *Authentication* and *Encryption* options can be changed only before activation. To change these after activation, deactivate the service first, then change the options.

Once a service is activated, all the information regarding the service, including the RFCOMM channel number, is saved in the registry. (Some remote devices may change their RFCOMM channel numbers when they reboot, so your saved setting may not work when the remote device is rebooted. In that case, you must deactivate the service and reactivate it to detect the current RFCOMM channel.)

Set PIN

PINs can be set for each device by pressing the **Set PIN** button in the *Devices* menu, or you can skip this step and try to connect to the device first.

Important: The remote device must have authentication enabled, otherwise the PIN authentication will fail.

- Highlight a device, click on the **Set Pin** button, and type the PIN.

You will receive a message, either that the PIN has been successfully validated or that it has been rejected.

If the PIN has been validated, an asterisk (*) appears in the PIN column in the *Devices* list box, indicating that this device has a PIN set. Once a PIN is entered, it is saved in the registry.

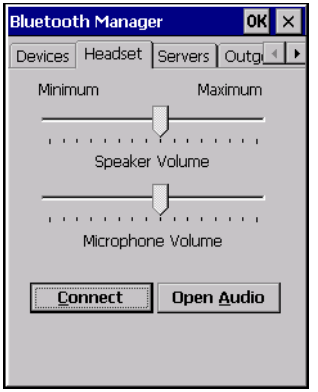
To remove the PIN:

- Choose **Set PIN**, and press [ENTER].

If the 7535 G2 attempts to connect to a remote device that has Authentication enabled and does not have a required PIN set, an *Authentication Request* dialog box appears.

- Enter the PIN, and tap on **OK** to connect the devices.

5.7.2 Headset



To pair a headset with your 7535 G2:

- Place your headset in *Discoverable* mode. You can do this by following the manufacturer's instructions in your headset's user guide.
- Search and discover your headset. Choose the **Devices** tab in *Bluetooth* Manager and scan for devices in your area. (Note that if this is your first time pairing, the device scan occurs automatically—you do not need to tap on the *Scan* button to perform a scan.)

When the scan is complete, a list of discovered devices is listed.

- Search for your device's services. You can do this by double-clicking on the **headset** or you can highlight **headset** and tap on the **Services** button.
- If the headset has authentication enabled, a dialog box appears requesting that you enter a PIN number. Enter the **PIN number** and tap on **OK**.
- Select a service to which you want to connect. You can do this by pressing and holding the stylus over the desired service. Once the pop-up menu has appeared, choose **Active**.

Your headset is now paired. A COM/BSP port name will now appear beside the service for this device. An asterisk will appear under the *Active* list in the *Services* screen.

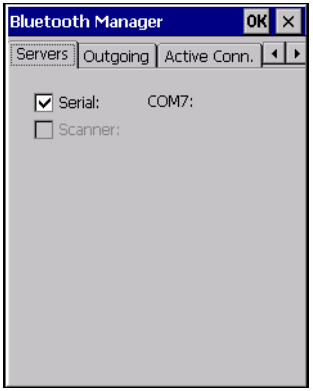
Connect

Tap on **Connect** to establish a data connection between the 7535 G2 and the *Bluetooth* headset.

Open Audio

Tap on **Open Audio** to establish the audio connection between the 7535 G2 and the *Bluetooth* headset. The headset is then able to change the volume of the speaker and microphone on the computer. In order to open the audio streams, you will first have to *Connect*.

5.7.3 Servers



When the *Bluetooth* connection is initiated from your 7535 G2 to the remote device, the 7535 G2 is called the 'client' and the remote is called the 'server'. The *Servers* menu displays the server profiles that can be activated in your 7535 G2. There are currently two server profiles available: Serial and Scanner.

- Tap on the checkbox to activate the server, and it will display the associated port name beside the server name.

Once you activate a server profile, it is recommended that the 7535 G2 be rebooted before you try to bond from a server.

Note: You do not need to reboot if you are deactivating a server.

5.7.4 Outgoing

Outgoing Port acts as a serial port that can be used to connect to a list of *Bluetooth* devices (one at a time), but you have the freedom to switch on-the-fly.

The *Outgoing Port* checkbox allows you to create the Outgoing port. When the port is created, the Outgoing tab lists the port name.

The *Outgoing* list dialog box displays a list of services marked as 'Outgoing'. The * column indicates the currently selected service. You can tap on *Unselect* to reset the current selection, or you can tap on *Select* to make a selection. The *Remove* button deletes the service from the outgoing list.

The *Prompt* menu determines the behaviour of the pop-up Selection menu. Choosing *Everytime* causes the Selection menu to be displayed each time an outgoing port is created. If you choose *Once*, the menu is displayed only when a partner service is not selected.

To display the *Selection* menu at any time:

- Press [CTRL] [ALT] [F1], and switch the partner *Bluetooth* device.

If a connection to a partner device already exists, the connection is dropped and another connection to the newly selected device is created instantly without disrupting the application that has opened the outgoing port.

Note: To add a service to the Outgoing port, an active service must first be deactivated. Then you can choose the 'Outgoing' option from the Activation menu (highlight a service, right-click or press the [SPACE] bar to display the Activation menu).

5.7.5 Active Conn.

The *Active Conn.* menu lists the *Name*, *Address*, and *Type* of the currently active connections. The table is periodically updated, but it can take a few seconds before it reflects the actual list of connections. The *Type* column of the table shows 'ACL' or 'SCO'. The Connection list table shows the connections for scanning as well as the service connections.

*Note: You can change the device-name and description of your radio by clicking on the **System** icon in Control Panel, which will open the System Properties dialog box. Click on the **Device Name** tab to access the menu and change your settings. Then click on **OK**.*

*Although the name will have changed in the Properties menu in **Bluetooth** Controls, the radio only reads it on boot-up. For the changes to take effect, you must cold reset the 7535 G2 (for cold reset instructions, see "Cold Reset" on page 35).*

5.7.6 Properties

The *Properties* menu displays information about your 7535 G2, and provides some port options.

The *Device Name* field shows the device name of your 7535 G2. This name can be changed (see the Note on the previous page for details).

Device Class shows the Class of Device (e.g. desktop, hand-held), which is always set to *Handheld*.

Local ***Bluetooth*** *Address* shows the address of your 7535 G2 radio.

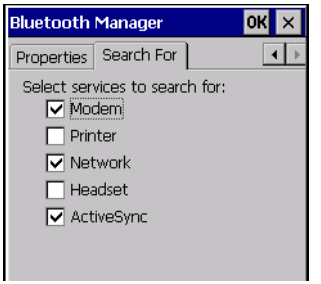
Port Prefix is used to set the port name to either *BSP* or *COM*. When the name is set to *BSP*, BSP2 to BSP9 are available for activated services (including the server). When *COM* is chosen, COM7 to COM9 are available.

NQuery Retry (Name Query Retry) governs the number of times the hand-held will attempt to query the names of other *Bluetooth* devices if the first attempt fails. (When the 7535 G2 scans for other devices, it sometimes fails to scan names.)

Note: Keep in mind that setting this parameter to a higher value will lengthen the scan time.

The option *Hide this device from others* prevents other devices from connecting to your 7535 G2.

5.7.7 Search For

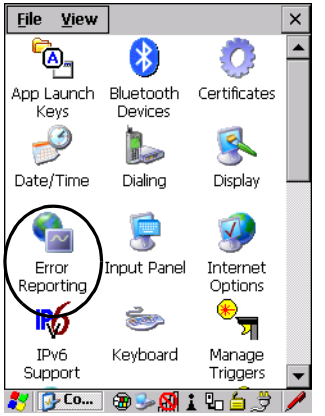


The *Search For* menu allows you to specify the services for which the *Bluetooth* radio will scan.

5.8 Error Reporting

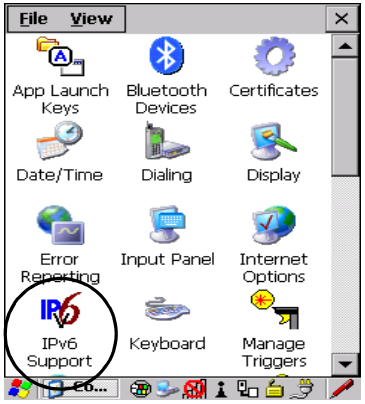
Error Reporting allows you to enable or disable Microsoft error reporting prompts.

- Tap on **Start>Settings**>**Control Panel**>**Error Reporting** icon to access your options.

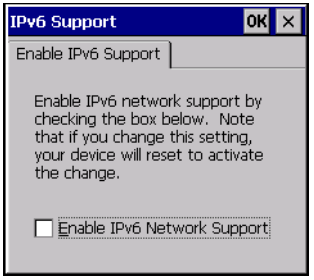


5.9 IPv6 Support

The *IPv6 Support* icon in the *Control Panel* allows you to activate IPv6 network support on your unit if your network setup requires this. This internet protocol specification (version 6) supports 128-bit IP addresses, replacing version 4.



- Choose the **IPv6 Support** icon to display the associated dialog box.


IPv6 Support
OK
Enable IPv6 Support
Enable IPv6 network support by checking the box below. Note that if you change this setting, your device will reset to activate the change.
Enable IPv6 Network Support

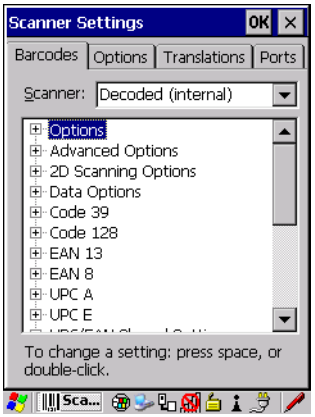
- Choose the checkbox next to *Enable IPv6 Network Support* to enable this internet protocol.

5.10 Scanner Settings

The *Teklogix Scanners* icon in the *Control Panel* provides dialog boxes in which you can tailor bar code options and choose the bar codes your scanner will recognize. The parameters are preset with the default settings of the decoded scanner installed in the unit.

For a listing of available scanners and their specifications, please refer to Chapter 7: “Specifications”.

5.10.1 Bar Codes



5.10.1.1 Scanner

The drop-down menu to the right of the *Scanner* option allows you to choose configurations for one of the following scanner types, depending on what is installed in/on your hand-held: *Decoded* (internal), *Decoded* (Intermec ISCP), *Imager* and *Non-decoded*.

The symbologies listed in the *Barcodes* tab change to reflect the scanner you choose and the bar codes it supports. Always defer to your bar code scanner's programming manual when in doubt about the availability or settings for any parameter.

Note: Your 7535 G2 comes preconfigured from the factory for internal scanner types. The type of scanner installed can be determined from the ***System*** *icon in the Control Panel, under the System Properties tab.*

Important: To improve the decode speed and performance, enable (set to 'on') only those codes that are required by the application.

For information on configuring the bar code symbologies, see Appendix C: "Bar Code Settings".

Keep in mind that some bar code types are only available when an internal imaging scanner is installed. All internal scanners can be configured using these dialog boxes. External, non-decoded scanners are also configured through the *Scanner Properties* dialog box.

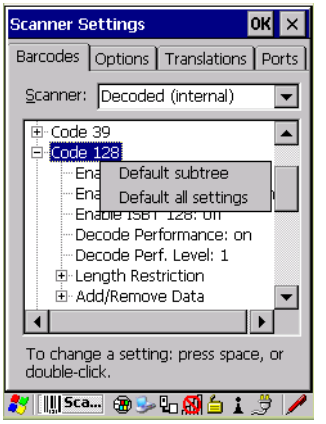
However, external decoded scanners must be configured by scanning special configuration bar codes. In these cases, the scanner manufacturer provides programming manuals for configuration purposes.

- For the Symbol LS3408 decoded scanner, refer to the programming guide supplied with your scanner.
- For PowerScan® (PSC) decoded scanners, refer to the *PowerScan Programming Guide.*

5.10.1.2 Restoring Default Settings

If you want to restore the factory defaults after making changes, the defaults can be applied to a selected parameter, sub-tree of parameters or all scanner parameters.

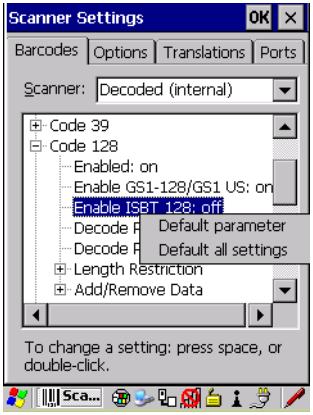
- Press and hold the stylus on a symbology (e.g., Code 128) to display a pop up a menu.



- Choose **Default subtree** to reset only the parameters in the symbology you selected, or choose **Default all settings** to reset all scanner parameters to default settings.

To reset a single parameter to its default setting:

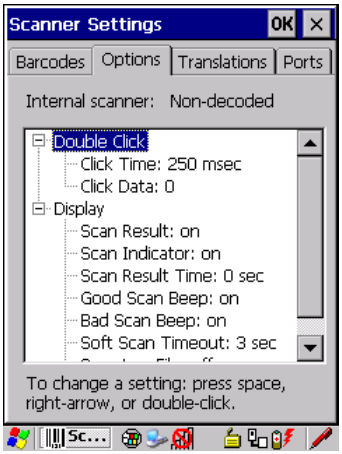
- Press and hold the stylus on the parameter you want to reset.



- Choose **Default parameter** to reset the parameter to the default setting.

5.10.2 Options

This tab allows you to tailor the double-click parameters and the display options associated with your scanner.



5.10.2.1 Double Click Parameters

Click Time (msec)

This parameter controls the maximum gap time (in milliseconds) for a double-click. If the time between the first and second clicks of the scanner trigger is within this time, it is con-

sidered a double-click. The allowable range is 0 to 1000. A value of zero disables this feature.

A double-click produces different results depending on whether or not a value is assigned in the "Click Data" parameter. When a value is not assigned for the "Click Data", double-clicking the scanner trigger overrides the target dot delay set in the "Dot Time" parameter and initiates a normal scan sweep. If a value is assigned for the "Click Data" parameter, double-clicking the scanner trigger inserts the "Click Data" value rather than initiating a scan.

Click Data

For both integrated and external scanners, this parameter determines which character is sent to the application installed in your 7535 G2 following a double-click. A dialog box appears, asking that you press the key you want to insert. The ASCII/Unicode key value of the key-press is displayed.

Pressing the [ESC] key in this dialog box resets the data to zero.

5.10.2.2 Display Parameters

Scan Result

When this parameter is enabled, the type of bar code and the result of the scan appear on the screen. Note that this information is only displayed after a successful decode and is visible only while the scanner trigger is pressed. When the trigger is released, this information is cleared from the screen.

Scan Indicator

When this parameter is enabled, the laser warning logo appears on the display whenever the scanner is activated.

Scan Result Time (sec)

The value assigned to the *Scan Result Time* parameter determines how long the scan results of a successful scan are displayed on the screen. Time is measured in seconds, and a value of 0 (zero) disables the parameter. When you choose this option, a dialog box appears where you can enter a value.

Note: To remove the scan result from the screen before the "Result Time" has expired, point the scanner away from the bar code and press the trigger.

Good Scan Beep And Bad Scan Beep

These parameters determine whether or not the 7535 G2 emits an audible scanner 'beep' when a good (successful) scan or a bad (unsuccessful) scan is performed. Set these parameters to either **on** to enable the beeper or **off** to disable it.

Soft Scan Timeout

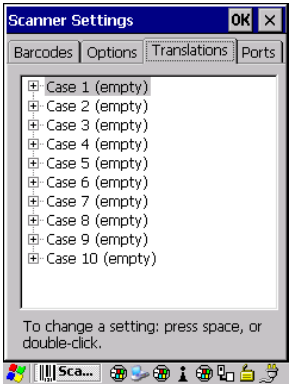
This parameter is used by the SDK "Scan" function (soft-scan: starting a scan session via the SDK function, instead of a physical user trigger press). The value assigned to this parameter determines the soft-scan timeout from *1* to *10 sec* (default is *3 sec*).

Scan Log File

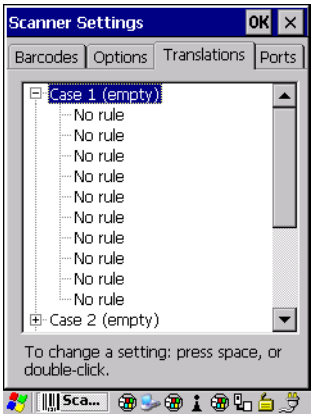
If this parameter is enabled, the input bar code and the modified/translated output bar code are logged in the file *\Flash Disk\ScanLog.txt*. Keep in mind that if *Scan Log File* is enabled, there is a slight performance reduction when performing multiple scans since the log file is written to persistent storage.

5.10.3 Translations

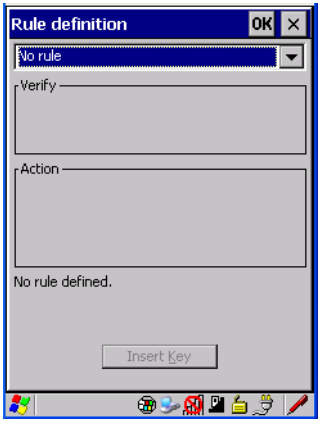
The *Translations* menu allows you to define up to 10 cases, each consisting of up to 10 rules in sequential order. Only one case will be applied to a bar code and a case will only be applied if all rules specified in the case are successful—if a rule within a case fails, the entire case fails.

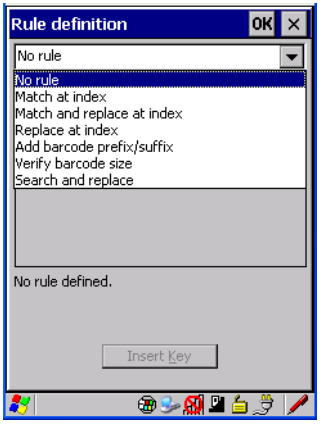


- In the *Translation* menu, tap on the **Case #** to create rules.

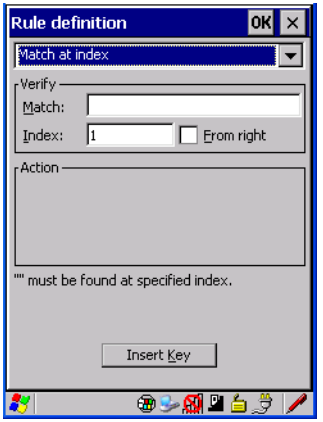


- Tap on the **No rule** drop-down menu to display the rules.





When you choose a rule, an associated screen is displayed in which you can define the rule.



5.10.3.1 Case Rules

The case rules are defined as follows:

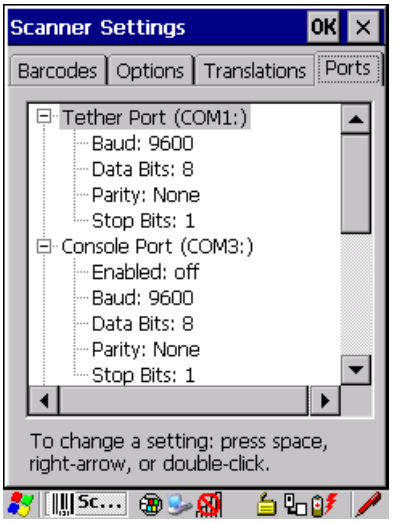
- *No rule*—ignored.
- *Search and replace*—replaces all instances of the match string. (Note that this rule cannot fail.)
- *Match at index*—matches the match string at a specified index.
- *Match and replace at index*—matches the match string at a specified index and replaces/changes it.
- *Replace at index*—replaces/changes unspecified data in a given range.
- *Add barcode prefix/suffix*—adds a global prefix or suffix.
- *Verify barcode size*—verifies the bar code size. This rule should generally be assigned first, before creating subsequent rules.

Note: Keep in mind that the effects of previously applied rules must be taken into account when creating subsequent rules. For example, if the bar code size is important, it should be checked before any rules that might change the size are applied.

Translation information about the status of each case/rule is displayed in the scan log file (see “Scan Log File” on page 143) when enabled. This is useful if a case fails, and you are trying to determine why a rule is failing.

5.10.4 Ports

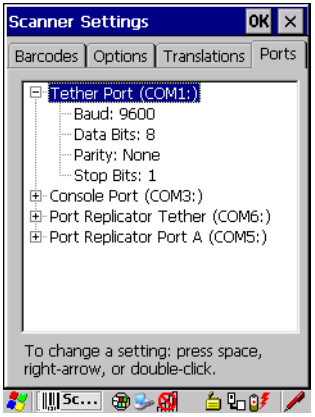
Figure 5.4 Tether, Console, and Port Replicator Port Settings



While you cannot configure the scanner, you can configure communications with a serial decoded scanner using the options in this tab.

Use these settings to ensure that the communication ports on the 7535 G2 match the settings of the serial devices to which they are connected. If the settings do not match exactly, the devices may not function. Note that some devices can auto-detect serial port settings (such as baud rate), and in this case the 7535 G2 will dictate the settings. Baud rates often have a direct impact on performance—they should be set as high as possible while still ensuring reliable communication.

5.10.4.1 Tether Port (COM1)



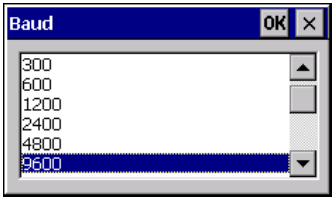
Note: RS-232 serial communication is one of the modes available on the tether port, located on the side of the 7535 G2.

These parameters refer only to external decoded scanner communications. They have no effect if the generic serial device tether cable is plugged in.

Baud

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a pop-up window in which you can choose an appropriate rate of data transfer.

Figure 5.5 Tether Port Baud Rates

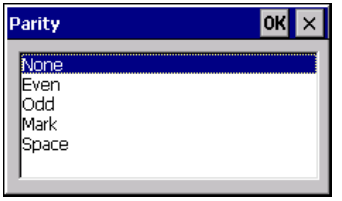


Data Bits

This parameter determines the number of data bits included in each asynchronous data byte. Most devices use 8-bit data bytes. Double-tapping on this option displays a pop-up window in which you can choose either 7 or 8 data bits.

Parity

This parameter determines the type of parity checking used on the data going through the tether port. Double-tapping on this option displays a pop-up window in which you can choose the appropriate Parity.



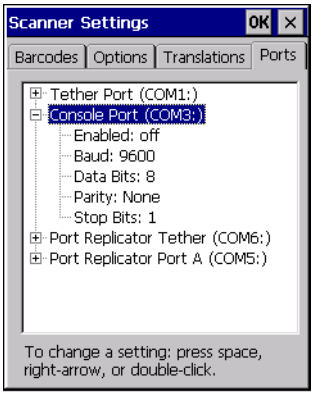
Stop Bits

This parameter specifies the number of stop bits—1, 1.5 or 2—used for asynchronous communication.

5.10.4.2 Console Port (COM3)

The console port is accessed via the docking connector on the bottom of the 7535 G2. Only the Portable Docking Module (PDM) provides access to the console port through a DE-9 interface.

Figure 5.6 Console Port Settings



Enabled

This parameter must be set to **on** in order for the 7535 G2 to recognize the attached device as a decoded bar code scanner.

Baud

Refer to page 147 for details.

Data Bits

Refer to page 147 for details about this parameter.

Parity

For details, refer to page 148.

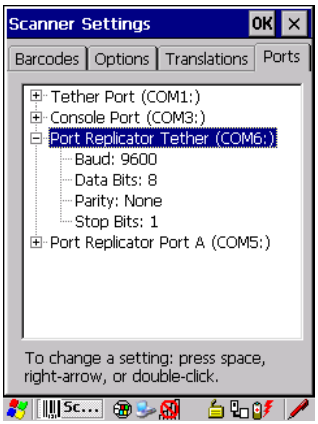
Stop Bits

Refer to page 148 for details about *Stop Bits*.

5.10.4.3 Port Replicator Tether (COM6)

The port replicator tether is a duplicate tether port located on the port replicator module of the 7535 G2 cradles.

Figure 5.7 Port Replicator Tether Settings



Baud

Refer to page 147 for details.

Data Bits

Refer to page 147 for details about this parameter.

Parity

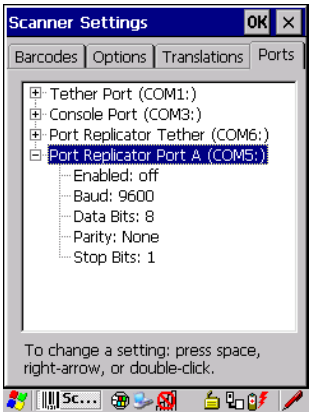
For details, refer to page 148.

Stop Bits

Refer to page 148 for details about *Stop Bits*.

5.10.4.4 Port Replicator Port A (COM5)

Port Replicator Port A(COM5) is the standard RS-232 DE-9 DTE port on the 7535 G2 port replicator module, available on certain cradle types.



Enabled

This parameter must be set to ON in order for the 7535 G2 to recognize the device connected to the Port Replicator 9-pin (COM5).

Baud

Refer to page 147 for details.

Data Bits

Refer to page 147 for details about this parameter.

Parity

For details, refer to page 148.

Stop Bits

Refer to page 148 for details about *Stop Bits*.

5.11 SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) Setup

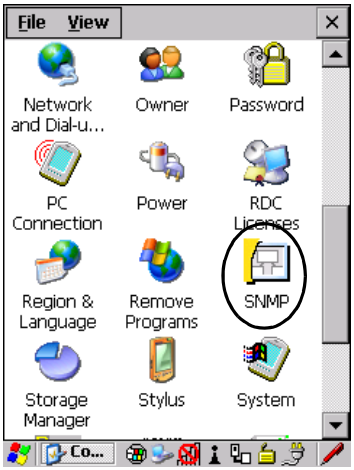
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is the protocol used to monitor and manage devices attached to a TCP/IP network (providing they support SNMP).

SNMP uses Management Information Bases (MIBs) that define the variables an SNMP Network Management Station can access. Each product has a defined set of MIBs that determine how SNMP operates, the type of access allowed and so on.

All Psion Teklogix products support the TEKLOGIX-GENERIC-MIB—a MIB that defines some common features across Psion Teklogix products.

All devices also support MIB-II, a management information base that defines the common features of TCP/IP networks. The SNMP Agent software embedded in the 7535 G2 product supports SNMPv1 (RFC 1157).

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **SNMP** icon.



5.11.1 Contact

The *SNMP* dialog box is displayed.

Contact

This field identifies the contact person for this managed node along with information about how to get in touch with this person. The content of this parameter is accessible through MIB-II's sysContact object.

Location

This parameter is used to identify the physical location of this node (e.g., Warehouse A: Pillar 32B). The content of this parameter is accessible through MIB-II's sysLocation object.

5.11.2 Communities

The Communities tab allows you to limit access to SNMP-managed devices to those SNMP Managers with matching "community names", as specified by RFC 1157.

Enable SNMP

Tapping the checkbox *Enable SNMP* allows the device to respond to SNMP queries and to send Traps. After enabling this option and rebooting the device, the SNMP Agent will automatically start up. To disable this feature, remove the checkmark from the checkbox.

5.11.2.1 Adding A Community

- Choose the **Add** button to add a new 'community'.

Name

The value assigned here is the name assigned by the network administrator to the set of devices to which this managed node belongs.

Rights

This menu allows you to specify access, that is, 'Read-Only' or Read-Write'

5.11.2.2 Modifying A Community Setting

To modify an existing community:

- Highlight the community you want to alter.
- Choose the **Change** button.

A *Modify Community* dialog box is displayed, listing the community you highlighted.

- Edit the **Name** and/or **Rights**, and press [ENTER] to save your changes.

5.11.2.3 Removing An Existing Community

To remove an item:

- Highlight the community you want to remove in the *Communities* tab and then choose the **Remove** button.

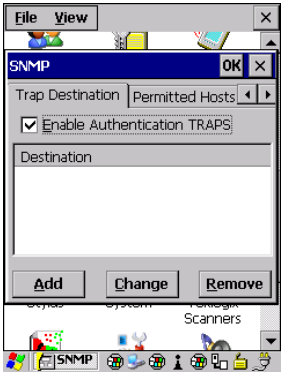
A *Delete Confirmation* screen is displayed.

- To remove a community, choose the **Yes** button, *or*

If you decide not to remove the community, choose the **No** button.

5.11.3 Trap Destination

A trap is an unsolicited report sent to SNMP Managers by the SNMP Agent running on the managed node. This option allows you to define where the report will be sent.



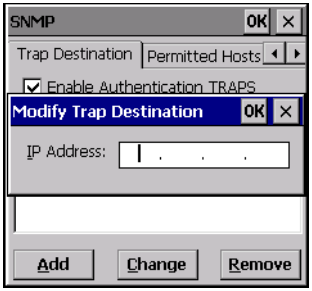
5.11.3.1 Enabling Authentication TRAPS

Enabling *Enable Authentication TRAPS* allows authorization traps to be sent when a failure is detected (e.g., an SNMP message received with a bad community name).

5.11.3.2 Adding A Destination

To add a new destination:

- Choose the **Add** button.



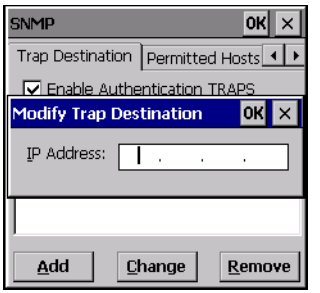
- Type a destination in the text box provided, and press [ENTER].

5.11.3.3 Changing A Destination

To change an existing trap destination:

- Highlight the destination you want to alter in the *Trap Destination* tab, and then choose the **Change** button.

A dialog box like the one displayed when you add a destination is displayed.



- Make the changes to the destination, and press [ENTER] to save the changes.

5.11.3.4 Removing A Trap Destination

To remove a trap destination:

- In the *Trap Destination* tab, highlight the destination you want to delete.
- Choose the **Remove** button.

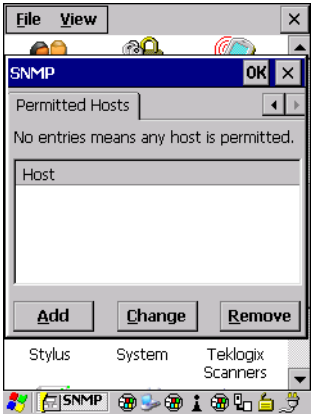
A *Delete Confirmation* screen is displayed.

- To remove a destination, choose the **Yes** button, or

If you decide not to remove the destination, choose the **No** button.

5.11.4 Permitted Hosts

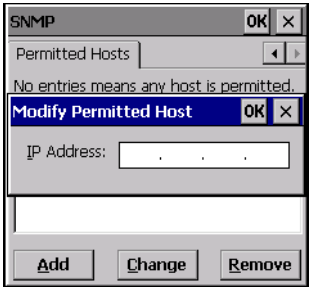
For security reasons, the Network Administrator may want to restrict SNMP-node access to a known sub-set of SNMP Managers. This tab lists the IP addresses of all the SNMP Managers which are allowed to monitor and manage this device. If no entries are listed, the device will accept SNMP queries from any host.



5.11.4.1 Adding A Host

To add a new host:

- Highlight the **Add** button, and press [ENTER].



- Type a new host IP address in the text box provided, and press [ENTER].

5.11.4.2 Changing A Host

To change an existing host IP address:

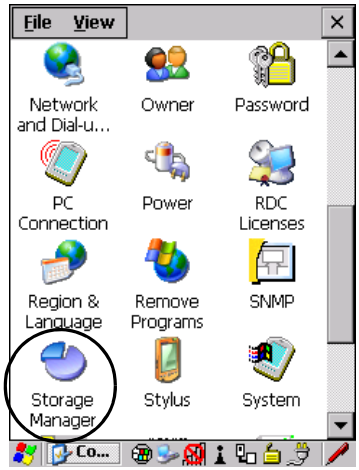
- Highlight the IP address you want to alter in the *Permitted Hosts* tab, and then choose the **Change** button.

A dialog box like the one displayed when you add a host is displayed.

- Make the necessary changes, and press [ENTER].

5.12 The Storage Manager

The Storage Manager allows you to view information about the storage devices that are present in the 7535 G2, such as SD-MMC flash cards and Compact Flash cards.

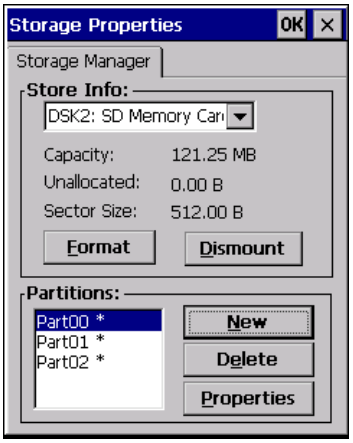


5.12.1 Formatting A Memory Card

Formatting a memory card bulk-erases it. Once a card is erased, partitions may be created in it, similarly to those on a hard drive. Memory-card devices are normally 'mounted' (made available to the system) automatically when they are inserted. They must be dismounted before they can be formatted.

To format an entire memory card:

1. Select **Start> Settings>Control Panel**.
2. In Control Panel, double-click on the **Storage Manager** icon. The Storage Manager menu opens:



3. Select the memory card from the drop-down list.
4. Press the **Dismount** button to dismount the memory card. All partitions on the card will be dismounted.
5. Press the **Format** button to format the memory card.

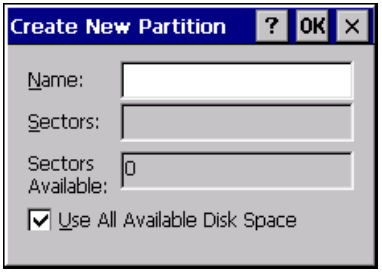
All partitions and information on the card will be erased during the formatting process.

5.12.2 Creating Partitions

Once the card is formatted, new partitions can be created in it. The default is to create one partition that occupies the whole card, but a card can be divided into more than one partition if desired. Each partition appears as a separate folder in Windows Explorer.

To create new partitions:

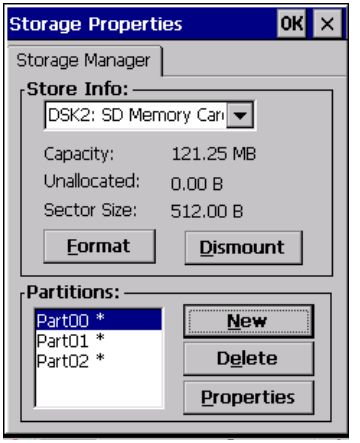
1. Press the **New** button next to the *Partitions* list box. The Create New Partition dialog box appears:



2. Type a name for the partition.

3. If more than one partition is desired, uncheck the *Use All Available Diskspace* checkbox, then specify the desired number of sectors to be used by the partition.

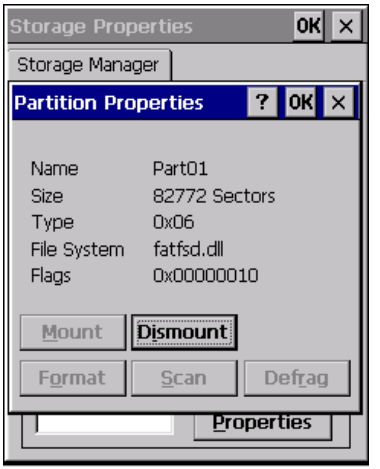
4. Press **OK**. The new partition appears in the *Partitions* list:



The new partition is automatically mounted. This is indicated by an asterisk (*) next to its name in the partition list. Any unallocated space on the card is indicated at the left, and additional partitions can be created in it.

5.12.3 Partition Management

Partitions can be individually dismounted, mounted, deleted, or formatted as well. These and additional tasks are available from the *Partition Properties* dialog:



To dismount a partition:

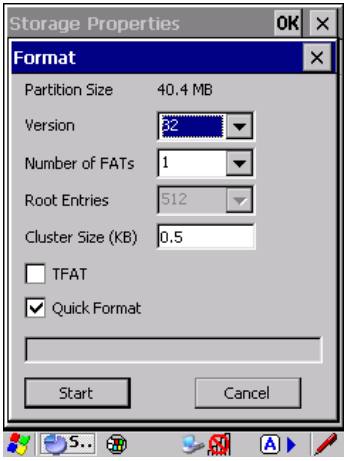
1. Choose the desired partition.
2. Tap the **Properties** button. The *Partition Properties* dialog appears.
3. Tap the **Dismount** button. The partition is dismounted. The asterisk disappears next to its name in the partitions list.

To delete a partition:

1. Select the desired partition.
2. Tap the **Delete** button. A warning dialog appears.
3. Tap the **OK** button. The partition is deleted.

To format a partition:

1. Choose the desired partition.
2. Tap the **Properties** button. The *Partition Properties* dialog appears.
3. Tap the **Dismount** button. The partition is dismounted. The asterisk disappears next to its name in the partitions list.
4. Tap the **Format** button. The *Format* dialog appears:



5. Choose your format options. These options include:
   - Version of file system (FAT-16, for devices holding up to 4 GB; or FAT-32, for devices containing up to 32 GB).
   - Number of FATs (File-Allocation Tables).
   - Number of entries allowed in the root directory.

- Cluster size (.5 KB to 64 KB).

There are also two checkboxes, which govern:

- Whether to use the transaction-safe FAT file system (TFAT). This file system keeps multiple copies of the file-allocation table, changing one while maintaining another as a backup.
- Whether to perform a quick format. Quick formatting removes all reference to data in the partition without erasing the actual partition. The partition will be treated as empty, and new data will overwrite it.

6. Tap **Start**. The partition is formatted.

To mount a partition:

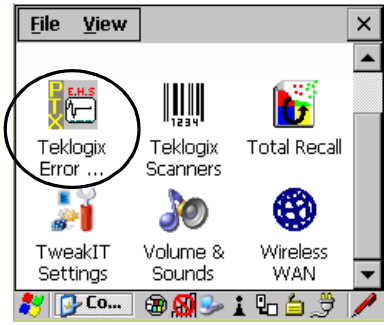
1. Choose the desired partition.
2. Tap the **Properties** button. The *Partition Properties* dialog appears.
3. Tap the **Mount** button. The partition is mounted. The asterisk appears next to its name in the partitions list.

The Partition Properties dialog has buttons for additional functions. Partitions can be defragmented, and their file structure can be scanned.

5.13 Teklogix Error Handling Service

Teklogix Error Handling Service is an error diagnostic tool that allows Psion Teklogix to deliver more reliable software. When an error occurs, information about that error is saved in a file which can be sent to Psion Teklogix support personnel to help diagnose the problem.

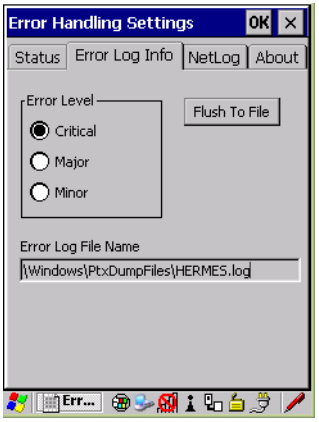
- Tap on **Start>Settings>Control Panel**. Tap on the **Teklogix Error Handling Service** icon.



On the *Status* tab, tapping in the checkbox *Enable error reporting* enables this service.

5.13.1 ErrorLogInfo

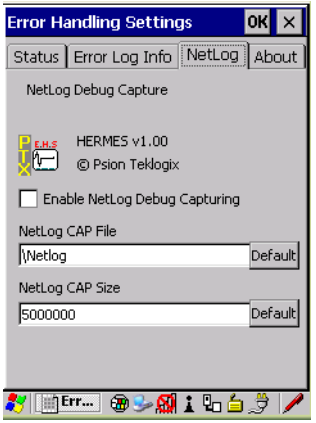
- To log an error, tap on the **ErrorLogInfo** tab.



- Choose an **Error Level**, and tap on **FlushToFile** to log the information file.

5.13.2 NetLog

The NetLog option is used to log network traffic. When you tap in the checkbox to the left of *Enable NetLog Debug Capturing*, debug data is collected so that, if necessary, it can be forwarded to a Psion Teklogix technician for evaluation. You can also define where you want the data stored and the maximum size of the file.



5.14 Teklogix Imagers

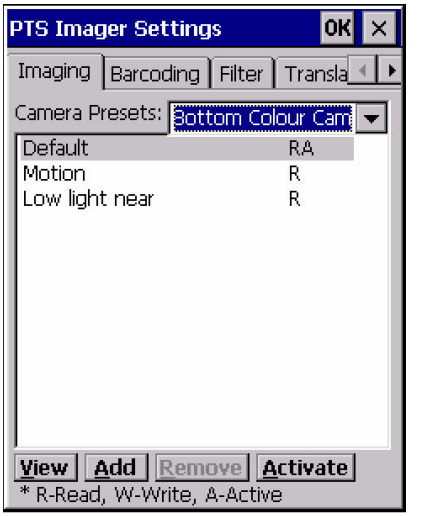
The Teklogix Imagers applet is used to create, modify, delete, and activate imager settings. The principle uses of the applet are to decode bar codes and to capture images. A PTSI Imager demo applet is also provided to illustrate how the imager works.

Refer to Appendix D: “Teklogix Imagers Applet” for configuration details.

To launch this applet:

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Teklogix Imagers** icon.

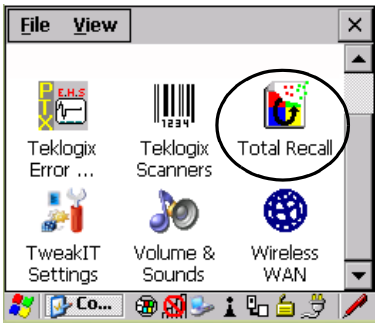
Note: This icon is only displayed when the appropriate imager is installed in your 7535 G2.



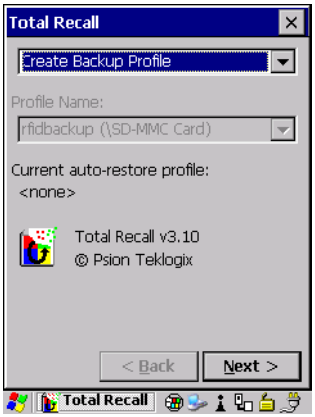
5.15 Total Recall

Total Recall is a Psion Teklogix utility developed to maintain applications and settings during a cold boot. This utility is based on a backup and restore concept. This utility is based on a backup and restore concept

- In the *Control Panel*, choose the **Total Recall** icon.



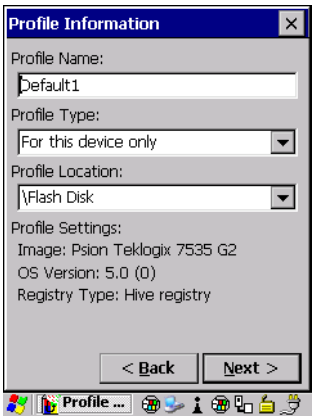
5.15.1 Creating A Backup Profile



In the drop-down menu, you can choose from four options: *Create Backup Profile*, *View Selected Profile Data*, *Restore Selected Profile* and *Delete Selected Profile*. Keep in mind however that until a profile is created, the only available option is *Create Backup Profile*.

- Choose the **Next** button to begin the process.

Profile Information



This dialog box lists the possible storage destinations for the profile file.

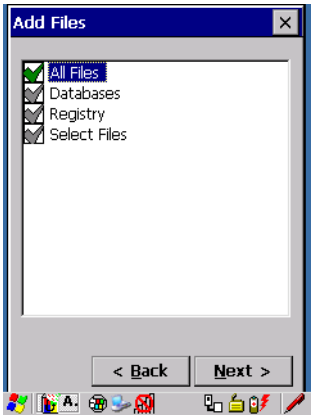
1. To begin, type a name for the profile in the field labelled *Profile Name.*
2. Choose the *Profile Type* you want to create:

   For this device only—creates a backup that is manually restored by the operator.

   AutoRestore for this device only—creates a profile that automatically restores itself following a restart.

   AutoRestore for this and other devices—creates a profile that automatically restores after resuming from a restart, but it will not contain the touchscreen calibration coordinates or the Wireless radio settings.
3. Finally, choose the *Profile Location*: \Flash Disk.
4. Tap on the **Next** button to display the next dialog box *Add Files*.

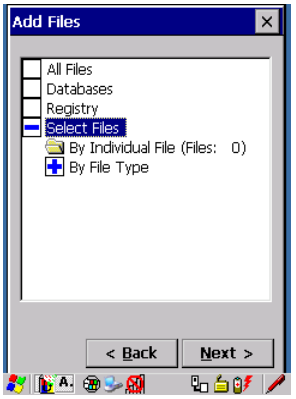
Add Files



By default, *All Files* is selected so that all installed or copied files, database entries, and the Registry will be saved. You can, however, limit the backup to databases, and/or the registry only. By tapping the checkbox next to these items, you can add or remove a check mark to enable or disable the option.

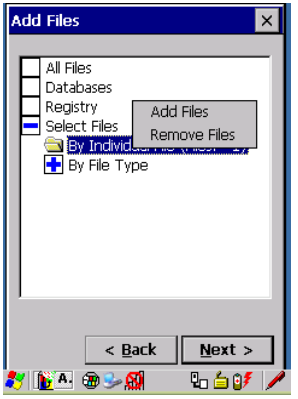
The *Select Files* option allows you to select predefined file types.

- Remove the check mark next to *All Files*. You'll notice the checkbox next to *Select Files* changes ⊞ , indicating that additional options are available.
- Choose this icon ⊞ next to *Select Files* to view your options.



Choosing *By Individual File* displays a pop-up menu where you can tailor the list of files you want to back up.

To add a file to your backup list:

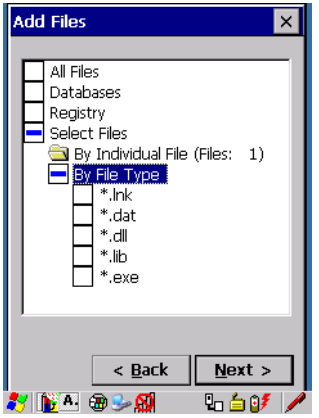


- Choose **Add Files**. Browse to and choose the files you want to add to your list.

To remove a file from your backup list:

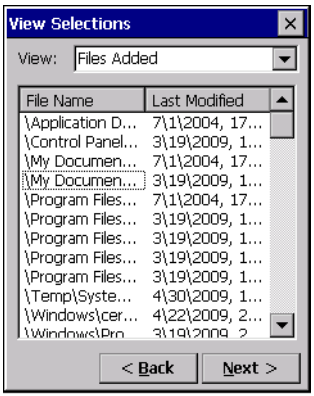
- Choose **Remove Files**—a dialog box is displayed listing the files that will be backed up.
- Highlight the item you want to remove from the list, and tap on the **Remove** button.

Choosing *By File Type* allows you to select the file types that you want backed up.



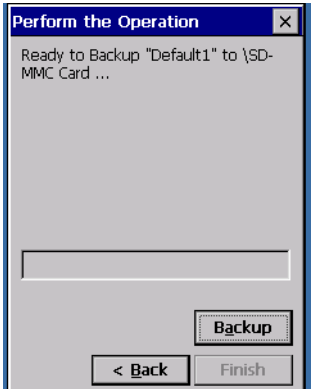
View Selections

Depending on what you have selected for inclusion in your profile, you can view a list of the selected files, databases and/or registry.



- Choose the **Next** button to perform the operation.

Perform The Operation



- Choose the **Backup** button to start the process, and create a profile.

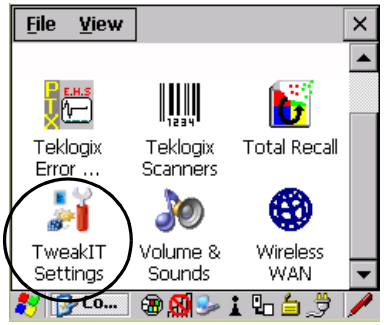
5.15.2 Restoring A Profile

To manually restore a profile:

- Choose **Restore Selected Profile** from the drop-down menu, and choose the **Profile Name** displayed in the drop down box.

Note: You can also manually restore an auto restore profile located in flash or a storage device.

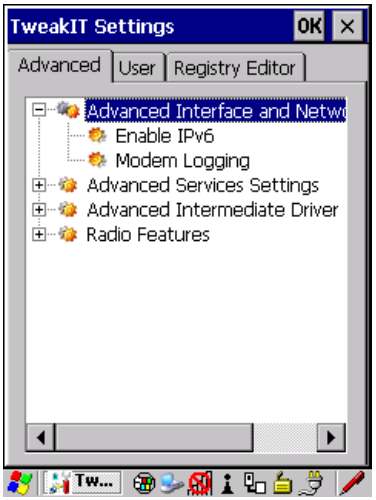
5.16 TweakIT Settings



This utility allows you to 'tweak' or adjust *Advanced* system settings (interface, network, servers, driver, and radio), *User* settings (Internet Explorer settings, font size, and docking port message), and provides a *Registry Editor*.

5.16.1 Advanced

5.16.1.1 Advanced Interface And Network



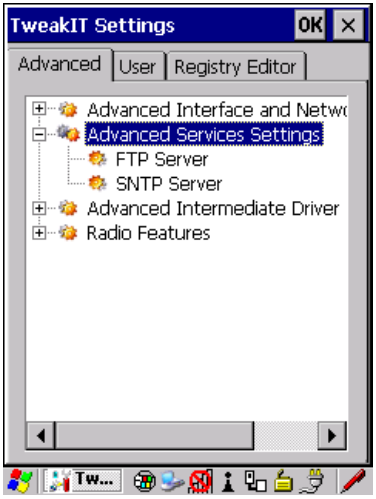
Enable IPv6

This option allows you to enabled Internet Protocol specification, version 6, that has been published to use 128-bit IP address (replacing version 4).

Modem Logging

When this option is enabled, the 7535 G2 logs AT commands (e.g., dial-out information, password string, etc.) that the administrator can monitor for debugging purposes. Modem commands are stored in: \MdmLog.txt.

5.16.1.2 Advanced Services Settings



FTP Server

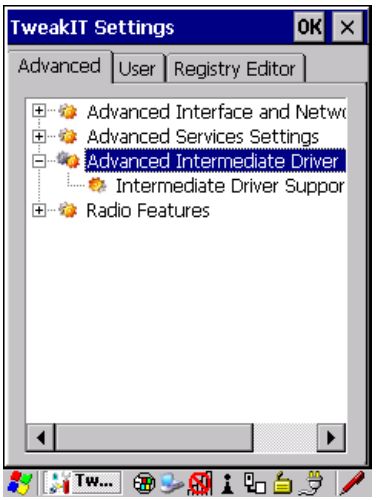
This option is enabled by default to allow file transfers. Keep in mind that data transfer in either direction is restricted to the Temp folder—that is, data are always loaded from the *FTP Server* to the *Temp* folder and from the *Temp* folder to the *FTP Server*.

If this option is disabled, a warm reset must be performed to accept the change.

SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) Server

The *SNTP Server Name* typed in this dialog box is used to synchronize 7535 G2 time with the time server time. A warm reset must be performed once the server name as been entered.

5.16.1.3 Advanced Intermediate Driver

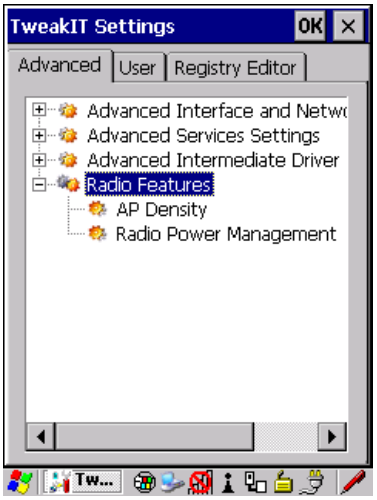


Intermediate Driver Support

The 7535 G2 employs a custom intermediate driver that is used to indicate radio transmission and reception on its LEDs. As well, the intermediate driver is employed to support the Psion Teklogix 802.IQ v1 protocol. This TweakIt option is included to allow the driver to be disabled in cases where it interferes with third party drivers or security supplicants. By disabling the intermediate driver the Rx/Tx LEDs will no longer illuminate.

Important: If 802.IQ v1 is required, this driver must not be disabled.

5.16.1.4 Radio Features



AP Density

This option allows you to determine the signal strength at which the 7535 G2 radio will begin searching for a new Access Point (AP): High, Medium or Low. If, for example, this option is set to *High*, the radio will begin searching for a new Access Point while still at a fairly strong signal strength. Setting AP Density to *Low* will cause the radio to wait until the signal strength is significantly low before attempting to connect to another Access Point.

Depending on your site configuration—for example, the shelving, the Access Point coverage, etc.—a higher setting may improve through-put, increase and maintain signal strength, and reduce missed transmissions.

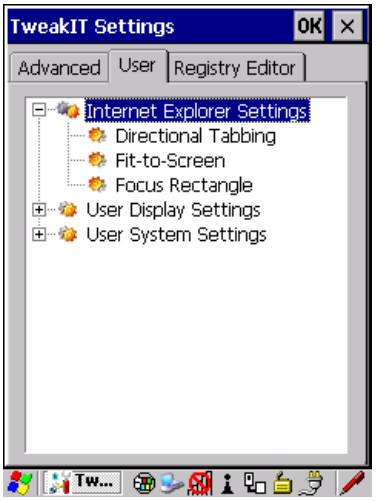
Radio Power Management

When this option is enabled, access points that support it will use *Radio Power Management* guidelines to control the client (7535 G2) radio. Access points determine how often the 7535 G2 radio enters sleep mode when no activity is detected to reduce power consumption on the client side. Another benefit is that when *Radio Power Management* is enabled, even when no activity is detected, the access point does not disassociate the 7535 G2 (client).

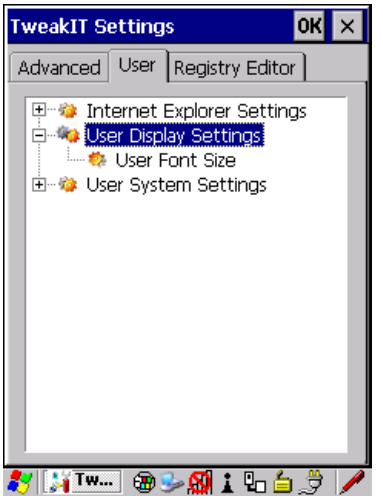
5.16.2 User

5.16.2.1 Internet Explorer Settings

This option allows you to customize how your Internet Explorer is displayed and how the tabbing functions.



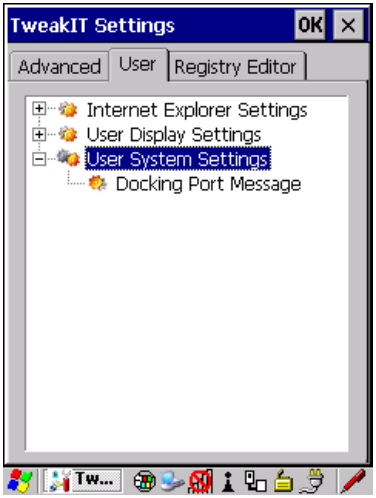
5.16.2.2 User Display Settings



User Font Size

This option allows you to adjust the size of the font used the 7535 G2 display: Large, Normal or Small.

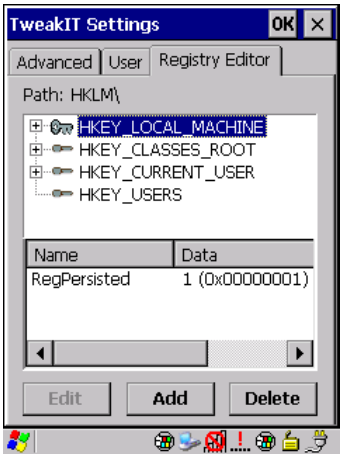
5.16.2.3 User System Settings



Docking Port Message

Checking this box blocks the message that normally pops up on the display when the 7535 G2 is docked.

5.16.3 Registry Editor



This option is reserved for senior administrators who have a strong understanding of registry keys and values. Careless registry editing can cause irreversible damage to the 7535 G2.

PERIPHERAL DEVICES & ACCESSORIES 6

6.1 External Bar Code Readers 179
6.1.1 PowerScan® Standard, LR and XLR Bar Code Scanners 179
6.1.2 Entering Data With The Bar Code Reader 179
6.2 RD7950 Integrated UHF RFID Reader 179
6.3 Batteries 180
6.4 Battery Charging 180
6.4.1 Battery Gas Gauge Calibration 180
6.5 Gang Charger 181
6.5.1 Installation 181
6.5.2 Operator Controls 182
6.5.3 Charge Indicators 182
6.5.4 Charging Batteries 183
6.5.5 Troubleshooting 183
6.5.5.1 Excessive Charge Duration 183
6.5.5.2 Improper Battery Storage 183
6.5.5.3 Indicator Flashing Red 184
6.5.5.4 Power LED Does Not Light Up 184
6.5.5.5 Indicator Does Not Light When Battery Installed 184
6.6 Combo Charger 184
6.6.1 Installation 184
6.6.2 Operator Controls 185
6.6.3 Using the Combo Charger With The 7535 G2 185
6.6.4 Charging The Spare Battery 185
6.6.5 Charge Indicators 186
6.6.6 Troubleshooting 186
6.7 Combo Dock 186
6.7.1 Installation 186
6.7.2 Using The Combo Dock 186
6.7.3 Network Access 187
6.7.4 Troubleshooting 187

6.8 Quad Dock . . . 187
6.8.1 Installation . . . 187
6.8.2 Indicators And Controls . . . 188
6.8.3 Using The Quad Dock . . . 188
6.8.4 Network Access . . . 188
6.8.4.1 Network Addressing . . . 189
6.8.5 Battery Charging . . . 189
6.8.6 Troubleshooting . . . 189
6.8.6.1 Network Link Unsuccessful . . . 189
6.8.6.2 7535 G2 LED Does Not Light When Docked . . . 189
6.9 Portable Docking Module (PDM) . . . 190
6.10 Bluetooth Peripherals . . . 192
6.11 The 7535 G2 Picker Cradle . . . 193
6.11.1 Picker Cradle Mounting Recommendations . . . 193
6.11.1.1 Mounting Template . . . 194
6.11.2 Wiring Guidelines . . . 194
6.11.3 Using The Picker Cradle . . . 194
6.11.4 Maintaining The Picker Cradle . . . 194
6.11.5 Powered Cradle Installation In High Voltage Vehicles . . . 195
6.11.5.1 Extreme Wet Environments . . . 195
6.11.6 Powered Cradle Installation . . . 196
6.11.7 Wiring Vehicle Power To The Cradle . . . 197
6.11.8 The Port Replicator . . . 197
6.12 Tether Adaptor Cables . . . 198

6.1 External Bar Code Readers

6.1.1 PowerScan® Standard, LR and XLR Bar Code Scanners

Note: Refer to "PowerScan Standard Range Scanner Specifications" on page 219 and "PowerScan® LR and XLR Industrial Scanner Specifications" on page 216 for detailed specifications.

The 7535 G2 supports Psion Teklogix' PowerScan® industrial bar code scanner with standard, long range and extra long range options.

To connect this scanner to the 7535 G2, attach the device to the tether port at the upper-right side of the 7535 G2. Before using the bar code reader, you may need to change some parameters (see "Non-Decoded Scanners" on page C-55). Review your *Power Scan Programming Guide (PSC)* for details.

6.1.2 Entering Data With The Bar Code Reader

Note: For helpful scanning tips, refer to "Scanning Techniques" on page 59.

For external non-decoding scanners, when a label is scanned successfully, the 7535 G2 will beep if configured appropriately and the scan LED will flash. (Most external decoding scanners have their own indicators—some communicate with the unit.) Occasionally, the bar code labels are poorly printed or damaged and cannot be read properly. In this case, use the keyboard to enter data from the label.

6.2 RD7950 Integrated UHF RFID Reader

Note: Refer to the RD7950 UHF RFID Reader Quick Reference Guide (P/N 8000056) for detailed information and specifications.

The RD7950 UHF RFID Reader is an EPC-compliant RFID reader available for Psion Teklogix rugged hand-held computing devices. The RD7950 can be retrofitted to deployed Psion Teklogix products. Multimedia data capture capabilities are delivered by combining RFID with existing technologies such as laser bar code scanning or imaging.

6.3 Batteries

Note: Battery specifications are detailed beginning on page 221.

7535 G2s operate with lithium-ion batteries—a high capacity 1900 mAh battery pack. For detailed safety instructions, please see "Lithium-ion Battery Safety Precautions" on page xxiv. For details on battery charging and installation, see "Powering Up The 7535 G2" on page 14. For battery calibration and power settings, see "Power Management Properties" on page 118.

6.4 Battery Charging

Note: Initially, new batteries that have been fully charged may indicate slightly less than 100% charge. No special conditioning is required. The full capacity of the battery will reach 100% after 5 charge cycles through the charger.

It can take from 1.5 to 4 hours to charge a battery. The 7535 G2's intelligent charging system protects the battery from over-charging by terminating the charge process when the battery is at maximum capacity. See "Approvals And Safety Summary" on page xix, for important safety and operating instructions for battery chargers and AC/DC adaptors.

Important: To preserve battery integrity, the charger will proceed with a charge only when the battery temperature falls between 5° C and 39° C (41° F to 102° F). If the battery is too hot or cold, the battery status LED flashes yellow and the charge is suspended.

6.4.1 Battery Gas Gauge Calibration

The gas gauge indicator on the hand-held system tray and in the Power Properties dialog has a typical accuracy of +/- 5% of nominal capacity. In order to keep this accuracy the gas gauge (which is stored in the battery pack) needs to be calibrated occasionally. Whenever the battery is fully discharged and then fully charged, the gas gauge becomes recalibrated. For most users the issue of gas gauge recalibration should be invisible.

If the battery is only partially discharged or partially charged, at least 40 times, the gas gauge will start to drift out of calibration. When this happens the gas gauge accuracy could decline to +/- 15% of nominal. A calibration cycle (full discharge / full charge) is needed to fully recalibrate the gas gauge. Even if the battery is never recalibrated, the gas gauge accuracy will not drop below +/- 20% of nominal.

A feature is built into the HU3006 gang charger and the HU3002/HU4002 Combo Charger/Dock which detects a battery that requires calibration and will fully discharge it and charge it—but only if the remaining capacity is less than 30% of a full charge. On the HU3006, only one of the six slots can perform a calibration cycle at any one time. This calibration cycle extends the overall charge time by up to 4 hours. A charger that is performing the initial discharge portion of a calibration cycle will flash its LED yellow at fast rate (a slow flashing yellow LED indicates the battery is outside of the charge temperature). The HU3002/HU4002 can also perform a calibration cycle on a battery installed on the handheld, but this function can be disabled in the Power Properties dialog (see "Calibrate" on page 122).

It is not necessary to perform an initial calibration cycle on a brand new battery, although the gas gauge may have slightly less than +/- 5% accuracy.

It should be noted that as a battery ages its capacity declines, and this is shown on the gas gauge as an inability to charge the battery to 100%. The 100% setting corresponds to the nominal capacity of a new battery (as stated on the battery cover). A battery that cannot be charged beyond 70% of its nominal capacity is considered to be at its end of life.

6.5 Gang Charger

The HU3006 is designed to charge up to six 7535 G2 lithium-ion batteries at one time. Your charger is shipped with the appropriate IEC mains power cord. If the supplied power cord is incorrect for your country, contact Psion Teklogix for assistance.

Important: The gang charger is shipped with a user manual. It is critical that this manual be reviewed for additional information and updates.

6.5.1 Installation

The gang charger can be wall mounted using the wall mount kit (HU3106) or it can be operated on a flat surface. Install the charger in an area that is free from excessive dirt, dust and contaminants. The ambient temperature must be in the range 5° C to 39° C (41° F to 102° F). The charger will not charge batteries outside of this temperature range. For maximum performance, it is recommended that the charger be operated at room temperature—a temperature range between 18° C to 25° C (64° F to 77° F).

The charger can consume up to 2A @ 120VAC or 1A @ 240VAC. Check to ensure the mains circuit supplying the charger is adequate for this loading (especially if several chargers are being powered from the same circuit). After unpacking the unit:

- Visually check the charger for damage.

- Install the IEC power cord and apply power.

A green indicator in the lower-right indicates power is present. All charge indicators flash momentarily at powerup to indicate that the charger is ready for operation.

If you choose to wall mount the charger, follow the instructions packaged with the mounting bracket kit. Be sure to locate the charger in an area where there is no risk of injury to persons walking in the vicinity.

6.5.2 Operator Controls

The gang charger does not have operator controls or a power switch.

6.5.3 Charge Indicators

Each battery charge slot is equipped with a tri-coloured LED to indicate the charge status of the battery. When 7535 G2 batteries are inserted in the charger, the colour and behaviour of the LEDs associated with the charge wells in use indicate the status of the charge.

Table 6.1 Gang Charger Indicators

LED Behaviour	Icon	Charge Status
Off		No battery detected in the slot.
Solid green		Battery is fully charged.
Flashing green		Battery is charged to 75% capacity.
Solid yellow		Charge in progress.
Flashing yellow		Battery temperature out of charge range between 5° C to 39° C (41° F to 102° F). This icon indicates that the charger is waiting to charge. Charging is attempted every five minutes until the battery is within the appropriate temperature range.
Solid red		Battery rejected (at insertion) or unable to complete charge on battery
Flashing red		Charging circuit problem. Refer to “Troubleshooting” on page 183.

6.5.4 Charging Batteries

- Install the battery with the battery contacts facing the charger. Slide the battery between the guide rails until it lightly latches in place.

The LED directly below the slot in which a battery is inserted lights up immediately. A solid yellow LED indicates that the battery is being charged. If the battery temperature is outside 5° C to 39° C (41° F to 102° F), the LED flashes yellow until the temperature is acceptable. A fully discharged battery will normally take between 1.5 and 4 hours to charge. When the battery charge reaches 75%, the indicator flashes green. At full capacity, it turns solid green.

When the battery is fully charged, the charger stops applying power; the battery cannot be overcharged if left in the charger slot. The 75% charge indicator is handy if you need a quick recharge—it often occurs after less than an hour.

Storing batteries in the gang charger for extended periods (more than a week or two) is not recommended. Lithium-ion batteries lose capacity if they are maintained at full charge for long periods of time. See the battery storage recommendations in “Storing Batteries” on page 42.

6.5.5 Troubleshooting

6.5.5.1 Excessive Charge Duration

The charger is equipped with a recalibration function—a function that fully discharges and then fully recharges the battery. This process is necessary to recalibrate the battery capacity gauge internal to the battery. The charger attempts recalibration when:

- the battery capacity is at less than 30%, and
- the battery has undergone more than 40 partial charge cycles since the last full discharge.

A complete battery discharge takes between 1.5 and 4 hours to complete. When in discharge mode, the LED indicator flashes yellow. The recalibration function extends the charge time by up to 2 hours.

6.5.5.2 Improper Battery Storage

Storing batteries in the gang charger for extended periods (more than a week or two) is not recommended. Lithium-ion batteries lose capacity if they are maintained at full charge for long periods of time. See the battery storage recommendations in “Storing Batteries” on page 42.

6.5.5.3 Indicator Flashing Red

If the indicator flashes red:

- Remove all batteries and disconnect the mains power cable.
- Wait at least 20 seconds, and then plug the cable in again.

If any of the charge slot LEDs continue to flash red, the charger is defective and requires service. If all indicators are flashing red, there is a power supply problem and the charger requires service.

6.5.5.4 Power LED Does Not Light Up

- Remove all batteries, and unplug the charger.
- Connect another device to the mains outlet to ensure there is power.
- Remove the IEC mains power cable from the charger, and check it for damage.
- Reconnect the mains cable in the charger and mains outlet.

6.5.5.5 Indicator Does Not Light When Battery Installed

- Remove the battery, and clean the contacts on the battery and the charge slot.
- Reinstall the battery, and check that it is fully seated in the slot.
- Inspect the charge slot contacts for damage (are they bent, flattened, twisted or broken).
- Try inserting a battery that you know to be working in the charger slot.
- Reconnect the mains power cable, and check that the slot indicator flashes at powerup.

6.6 Combo Charger

The 7535 G2 combo charger is a desktop charger designed to charge the 7535 G2 internal battery along with a spare battery pack. The combo charger provides sufficient power to operate and fast charge the 7535 G2 internal battery, while recharging the spare battery pack.

Note: The combo charger is shipped with a user manual. It is critical that this manual be reviewed for additional information and updates.

6.6.1 Installation

Keep the combo charger away from excessive dirt, dust and contaminants. The combo charger will not charge batteries outside an ambient temperature range of 5° C to 39° C (41° F to 102° F). It is recommended that this charger be operated at room temperature between 18° C and 25° C (64° F to 77° F) for maximum performance.

After unpacking the unit:

- Visually inspect the charger for possible damage.
- Install the IEC power cord and apply power.

A green LED in the lower-right corner of the front panel lights to indicate that power is present. The charge LED flashes momentarily at powerup. The charger is now ready for operation.

6.6.2 Operator Controls

The combo charger has no operator controls or power switch.

6.6.3 Using the Combo Charger With The 7535 G2

- Gently slide the 7535 G2 into the cradle portion of the combo charger until lightly latched. An icon is displayed indicating that the 7535 G2 is properly installed in the combo charger .

The battery charge LED on the 7535 G2 lights up indicating that the unit has external power and battery charging may begin. It is safe to leave the 7535 G2 in the combo charger cradle while it is not in use—the battery will not be overcharged.

6.6.4 Charging The Spare Battery

- Install the battery with the latch facing towards the rear of the charger—slide it between the guide rails until it lightly latches in place.

The LED for the slot lights up immediately. A solid yellow LED indicates the battery is being charged. A flashing yellow LED indicates that the battery temperature is outside the acceptable charge range between 5° C and 39° C (41° F to 102° F).

A fully discharged battery normally takes between 1.5 and 4 hours to charge. When the battery capacity reaches 75%, the LED flashes green. When the battery is at full capacity, the indicator turns solid green.

The combo charger stops applying power to the battery when it is fully charged—there is no risk of overcharge if the battery remains in the charge slot (however, see Important note, below). The 75% charge indicator is handy if you need a quick recharge—a quick charge often takes less than one hour.

Important: ***The spare battery slot is not intended as a battery storage pocket. Storing batteries in the combo charger for extended periods (more than a week or two) is not recommended. Lithium-ion batteries permanently lose capacity if they are maintained at full charge for long periods of time. See the battery storage recommendations in "Storing Batteries" on page 42.***

6.6.5 Charge Indicators

The spare battery charge slot has an associated tri-colour LED indicator on the lower-right area of the front panel. The charge indicators are the same as those for the Gang Charger. For a description of the charger indicators, please refer to Table 6.1 on page 182.

The combo charger supplies DC power to enable the 7535 G2 internal fast charger. Charge status is displayed on the 7535 G2 charge LED (the lower-right LED). Refer to "Charge LED" on page 53 for details. All Charge LEDs (whether on the HU3006, HU3002, HU4002, or on the hand-held) function in exactly the same way.

Normally, it takes from 1.5 to 4.0 hours to fully charge the 7535 G2 internal battery.

Note: Battery charging continues whether the 7535 G2 is switched on or off.

6.6.6 Troubleshooting

The gang charger troubleshooting section also applies to the combo charger. Refer to "Troubleshooting" on page 183, for helpful tips.

6.7 Combo Dock

The combo dock is identical to the combo charger with one exception: the combo dock is equipped with a 10/100 BaseT Ethernet interface. The charging information in "Combo Charger" on page 184 also applies to the combo dock.

6.7.1 Installation

Refer to the "Installation" guidelines for the combo charger beginning on page 184.

- Attach a CAT5 RJ45 network patch cable (shipped with the combo dock) between your network and the RJ45 jack on the rear of the dock.

A green LED is illuminated next to the RJ45 connector when a valid network link is established.

A user application needs to be loaded onto each 7535 G2 that utilizes the combo dock for communication. With the network connected and this application loaded, the combo dock is ready for use.

6.7.2 Using The Combo Dock

- Gently slide the 7535 G2 into the cradle portion of the combo dock until lightly latched. The 7535 G2 detects combo dock and displays the appropriate icon .

The battery charge LED (lower-right LED) on the 7535 G2 lights up to show it has external power and may start charging the battery.

Interaction with the 7535 G2 while in the combo dock is a function of the user application software used to communicate with the host network.

6.7.3 Network Access

The combo dock includes a dedicated USB to Ethernet converter. This USB converter appears as a USB slave to the 7535 G2 USB host controller. The 7535 G2 automatically detects insertion into a combo dock and loads the appropriate drivers to communicate with the USB/Ethernet converter.

See "Network Addressing" on page 189 for details about network addressing issues with the combo dock.

6.7.4 Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting issues for the combo dock are identical to those of the quad dock. Refer to "Troubleshooting" on page 189 for helpful tips.

6.8 Quad Dock

Note: The quad dock is shipped with a user manual. It is critical that this manual be reviewed for additional information and updates.

The Quad Dock permits each of four docked 7535 G2 hand-helds to communicate with a 10/100 BaseT Ethernet network at greater than 2Mbps. It also provides sufficient power to operate and fast charge the batteries in the 7535 G2s.

6.8.1 Installation

The quad dock should be located away from excessive dirt, dust and contaminants. The ambient temperature must fall between 5° C to 39 °C (41° F to 102° F). The 7535 G2 internal charger will not charge batteries outside of this temperature range. For maximum performance, it is recommended that the quad dock be operated at room temperature from 18° C to 25° C (64° F to 77° F).

The quad dock can consume up to 3A @ 120VAC or 1.5A @ 240VAC. Ensure that the mains circuit supplying the unit is adequate, especially if several docks are being powered from the same circuit.

After unpacking the unit:

- Visually inspect the unit for any damage.
- Install the IEC power cord and apply power.

A green indicator in the lower-right corner of the front panel lights up to indicate that power is present.

- Attach a CAT5 RJ45 network patch cable (supplied) between your network and the RJ45 jack on the rear of the dock.

A green LED is illuminated next to the RJ45 connector when a valid network link is established.

A user application must be loaded onto each 7535 G2 that utilizes the quad dock for communication. When the network is connected and this application is loaded, the quad dock is ready for use.

6.8.2 Indicators And Controls

The quad dock has no user controls. It is equipped with a power indicator LED and RJ45 link and traffic indicator LEDs. When a valid network link is established, a green LED is illuminated next to the RJ45 connector.

6.8.3 Using The Quad Dock

- Gently slide the 7535 G2 into the cradle portion of the quad dock until lightly latched.

The 7535 G2 detects that it is in a quad dock and displays the appropriate icon in the taskbar

The battery charge LED on the 7535 G2 lights up to show it has external power and may start charging the battery.

Interaction with the 7535 G2 while in the quad dock is a function of the user application software used to communicate with the host network.

6.8.4 Network Access

The quad dock includes a four port 10/100 Ethernet hub. Each of the four downstream ports are connected to dedicated USB-to-Ethernet converters. These USB converters appear as USB slaves to the 7535 G2 USB host controller. The 7535 G2 automatically detects insertion into a quad dock and loads the appropriate drivers to communicate with the USB/Ethernet converters.

6.8.4.1 Network Addressing

Although the USB converters have fixed Ethernet MAC addresses, there is generally no correlation between these addresses and a specific 7535 G2 hand-held. The host application uses standard TCP/IP protocol to name, locate and communicate with a specific 7535 G2 on the network.

If a link is established between a hand-held and a host, the application on the host and on the 7535 G2 must have a recovery mechanism in the event that the hand-held is removed from the dock and the link is interrupted.

6.8.5 Battery Charging

The quad dock supplies DC power to enable the 7535 G2 internal fast charger. Charge status is displayed on the hand-held charge LED (see "Charge LED" on page 53). Battery charging continues whether the unit is switched on or off.

Normally, it takes between 1.5 and 4 hours to fully charge the 7535 G2 internal battery.

6.8.6 Troubleshooting

The indicators, applications and drivers required to use and monitor the docking station are installed on the 7535 G2—no indicators or applications are present on the docking station itself.

6.8.6.1 Network Link Unsuccessful

If a network link fails, the 7535 G2 application alerts the operator that the link was unsuccessful.

6.8.6.2 7535 G2 LED Does Not Light When Docked

- Check that the quad dock has power—is the Power LED on the quad dock illuminated?
- Try inserting the 7535 G2 in another slot in the quad dock.
- Check for dirt or contamination on the docking contacts at the bottom of the 7535 G2. Wipe the contacts with a damp cloth if necessary.
- Check the pogo pins inside the dock cradle for dirt. Gently wipe with a damp cloth if they appear to be dirty or discoloured.
- Check that the pogo pins are not bent or damaged.
- Remove and reinsert the 7535 G2 in the cradle—check that the latch is holding the unit in place (the pogo pins must be compressed for proper contact).
- Make certain that the battery installed in the 7535 G2 is not defective.

6.9 Portable Docking Module (PDM)

Warning: The mains power cord for the AC/DC adaptor shall comply with national safety regulations of the country where the equipment is to be sold.

The Portable Docking Module (PDM) clips onto the base of the 7535 G2 and is most often used to charge the 7535 G2 battery when a desktop charger is not convenient. The PDM also offers additional communication ports, making it useful for upgrading software in the 7535 G2 from a USB-equipped laptop computer.

Figure 6.2 on page 191 illustrates the connectors on the PDM.

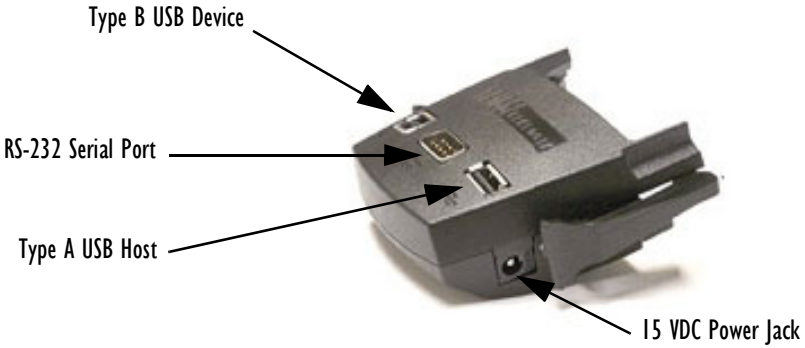
- Align the pins on the PDM with the connectors on the base of the 7535 G2.
- Gently snap the PDM into place on the base of the unit. Figure 6.1 on page 191 provides a visual representation of how to secure the PDM.

Note: The latching mechanism on the PDM is designed for quick installation and release. It is not meant for heavy duty use. Psion Teklogix recommends using a powered cradle or combo charger in harsh environments.

Figure 6.1 Attaching The PDM To The Base Of The 7535 G2

Align the guide pins on the PDM with the slots on the base of the 7535 G2, and gently snap the PDM onto the hand-held.
Guide Pins

Figure 6.2 PDM Ports And Connectors



The interfaces available on the PDM are as follows:

- AC/DC adaptor jack (15VDC @ 2.5A).
- Type A USB host port (for connection to USB devices such as a mouse, keyboard, printer, etc.).
- Type B USB device port (for connection to a USB host such as a PC).

Note: For information about data transfer with the Windows XP operating system and ActiveSync, and with the Vista operating system, refer to "Data Transfer Between The 7535 G2 And A PC" on page 34.

- RS-232D DE9 serial port (for connection to a PC COM port or a serial device such as a printer).

The standard Psion Teklogix PDM kit (P/N HU4001) includes the necessary AC/DC adaptor, line cord, USB cables and RS-232D 9-pin cable.

The PDM contains reverse polarity and over voltage protection. If the AC/DC adaptor jack is wired backwards or exceeds 20VDC, the PDM shuts down to protect the 7535 G2, the PDM and the power supply from damage. Psion Teklogix does not recommend substituting the AC/DC adaptor provided with your PDM.

The power supplied by the PDM is sufficient to operate the 7535 G2 and fast charge its internal battery at the same time. The 7535 G2 can run from a PDM without a battery installed.

Important: Please see "Warnings To Users" on page xxiii for AC/DC adaptor safety instructions.

6.10 *Bluetooth* Peripherals

It is possible to communicate with a variety of *Bluetooth* peripherals, including GSM/GPRS handsets, scanners, printers, and so on. The range of the *Bluetooth* radio in the 7535 G2 is limited to approximately 10 meters (32 ft.). The *Bluetooth* antenna is located behind the scanner 'bulge' on the back of the hand-held.

Psion Teklogix provides built-in support for:

- *Bluetooth* equipped cell phone.
- Serial Port Profile (SPP).
- Dial-up Networking Profile (DUN).
- Object Push Profile (OPP).

Keep in mind that *Bluetooth* and IEEE 802.11g radios both operate in the 2.4GHz band. Although the 7535 G2 includes features to minimize interference, performance of the system will not be optimal if you use both radios simultaneously. Typically, when both radios operate in the 7535 G2 at the same time, they cannot transmit simultaneously—this has a negative impact on overall system throughput. To minimize the impact on the backbone 802.11 network, Psion Teklogix recommends using *Bluetooth* peripherals that have low transaction rates (such as printers and scanners).

Bluetooth peripherals are configured by choosing the **Bluetooth** icon in the *Control Panel*. Refer to "Bluetooth Setup" on page 126 for information about setting up your *Bluetooth* devices for communication. In addition, review the manual shipped with your *Bluetooth* device to determine the method used to associate with the 7535 G2 host.

6.11 The 7535 G2 Picker Cradle

The 7535 G2 picker cradle is a highly ruggedized, single station dock. Although it provides quick insertion and removal, the cradle holds the 7535 G2 securely even when operated in high vibration environments (such as vehicles not equipped with suspensions). The7535 G2 base picker cradle can be outfitted with two options: a power module and a port replicator. Psion Teklogix also supplies a range of standard mounts for the hand-held picker cradles, and the 7535 G2 picker cradle is compatible with all of them.

6.11.1 Picker Cradle Mounting Recommendations

Warning: Before mounting a picker cradle in a vehicle, there are a number of operator safety issues that require careful attention. An improperly mounted cradle may result in one or more of the following: operator injury, operator visibility obstruction, operator distraction and/or poor ease of egress for the operator. Psion Teklogix strongly recommends that you seek professional mounting advice from the vehicle manufacturer.

Cable routing within a vehicle cab also requires careful consideration, especially for separately tethered scanners and other devices with loose cables. If you are unable to obtain suitable advice, contact Psion Teklogix for assistance. Note also that for better protection, the equipment should be mounted inside the vehicle roll cage.

Pedestal mounts are recommended for all fixed mount locations because they offer optimal operator access. In addition, for safety reasons, only pedestal mounts with fully locking joints should be used in vehicles. Always adjust the pedestal for the optimum viewing angle, and securely tighten the hex and wing screws.

The most effective way to mount the picker cradle is to use the four #8-32 threaded inserts on the rear of the unit. Bolts must not extend more than 10mm (3/8") into the cradle.

To accommodate the service loop of the connector cable, leave a 4" clearance at the bottom of the cradle. Leave a 7" (minimum) clearance at the top of the cradle to allow easy removal of the hand-held. Also remember to leave at least a 3" clearance at the sides of the cradle to allow activation of the release knobs. Refer to the detailed assembly instructions that are packaged with the cradle when selecting a mounting location.

6.11.1.1 Mounting Template

The picker cradle is shipped with detailed mounting instructions including a drill template.

6.11.2 Wiring Guidelines

Before installing the cables between the cradle and other devices, consider the following:

- Ensure that drilling holes will not damage the vehicle or its wiring.
- Protect cable runs from pinching, overheating and physical damage.
- Use grommets to protect cables that pass through metal.
- Use plastic straps and tie-downs to secure cables and connectors in their desired location, away from areas where they may get snagged or pulled.
- Keep cables away from heat sources, grease, battery acid and other potential hazards.
- Keep cables away from control pedals and other moving parts that may damage the cables or interfere with the operation of the vehicle.

6.11.3 Using The Picker Cradle

If your 7535 G2 is equipped with a shoulder strap or cover, these accessories need to be removed before installing the unit in a picker cradle. There is no need to remove handstraps, pistol grips or tethered devices from the unit.

- Slide the 7535 G2 into the cradle, and press firmly downward until it locks into place. On a vehicle, it’s a good idea to pull up on the 7535 G2 to be certain that it is secure.
- To remove the 7535 G2, press firmly on one of the knobs on either side of the cradle until it releases. You do not need to press both knobs.

6.11.4 Maintaining The Picker Cradle

Two latches in the cradle hold the 7535 G2 firmly in place. Although these latches are designed for at least 80,000 insertion and removal cycles, they will wear over time and will no

longer lock the 7535 G2 securely in the cradle. For replacement parts and instructions contact Psion Teklogix. Partial disassembly is required.

6.11.5 Powered Cradle Installation In High Voltage Vehicles

Warning: ***Voltages exceeding 60VDC are considered hazardous. For powered cradle installations on vehicles with batteries above this voltage, ensure the powered cradle power connector is mounted in a dry location on the vehicle, or that the connector is insulated with an appropriate waterproof material after installation. The connector must also be installed out of the vehicle operator's reach. Exposing an accessible power connector to water or other liquids could create a hazardous situation resulting in serious injury or death.***

Installation of powered cradles in vehicles that operate above 60VDC require special consideration.

Due to the hazardous voltages present on these vehicles, it is necessary to ensure that the powered cradle power supply cable connector is not accessible to the vehicle operator, and does not get exposed to water or other liquids. This can be accomplished in one of the following ways:

- Ensure the power connector is installed in a dry location on the vehicle, away from the vehicle operator's reach (perhaps under a vehicle dash or in a sealed housing).
- Cover the power connector with a waterproof heat shrink material (see "Extreme Wet Environments" below for additional details).
- Wrap the connector securely with a waterproof electrical tape in an area out of the vehicle operators reach.

All other installation requirements outlined in this document should also be followed for High Voltage vehicles to insure safe installation and operation of the powered cradle.

6.11.5.1 Extreme Wet Environments

For extreme wet environments, or environments where it is difficult to restrict vehicle operator access to the power connector, Psion Teklogix offers a waterproof heat shrink kit (P/N 1030022). The kit contains 3 pieces of waterproof, high shrink ratio heat shrink tubing which can be used to encapsulate the entire connector assembly. If using this kit, please ensure that you order sufficient material to cover installation and service, remembering that heat shrink is one-time use, and must be replaced if it is removed from the connector for any reason.

6.11.6 Powered Cradle Installation

The powered cradle option is designed to allow the 7535 G2 to be powered by a vehicle battery. The battery installed in the 7535 G2 is also recharged by the vehicle battery. This option accepts DC power sources over the range 12V to 80V.

The 7535 G2 picker cradle can be ordered with the powered cradle option installed, or it can be retrofitted later at an authorized Psion Teklogix service depot.

The 7535 G2 charging LED (see "Charge LED" on page 53) indicates that external power is available, and it also indicates the charging status of the internal battery.

Warning: Applying a voltage above 90VDC or reversing polarity may result in permanent damage to the cradle power option and will void the product warranty.

TO AVOID ELECTRIC SHOCK when the powered cradle option is installed, always ensure that the rear panel ground lug on the picker cradle is connected to the vehicle chassis. Failure to do this could result in serious injury or death.

The metal chassis of the picker cradle must be connected directly to the chassis of the vehicle. A safety ground lug (clearly labelled on the rear of the cradle chassis) is provided for this purpose. The grounding strap must connect from the ground stud on the picker cradle to a solid, reliable contact point on the main portion of the vehicle chassis. It must not be connected to battery negative or a terminal block. This grounding strap ensures that if there is a fault in the vehicle wiring or in the picker cradle power module, the picker cradle cannot be at a hazardous voltage with respect to the vehicle chassis.

Connection between the picker cradle ground lug and the vehicle chassis should be done with a 16 gauge ground strap (ground wire). Connect the ground strap to the picker cradle utilizing the ground lug hardware supplied with the picker cradle and a #10 heavy duty wire crimp ring terminal. Torque the ground lug hardware to 23.0 +/- 2.0 in-lbs. Connect the other end of the ground strap to a solid, reliable point on the main portion of the vehicle chassis, ensuring a solid electrical connection.

As with other vehicle cables, the routing of the ground strap should be carefully considered to ensure it does not pose a hazard to the operator or the safe operation of the vehicle. If necessary, secure the ground strap with cable ties or some other mechanical means to prevent loops or loose lengths of wire that could catch on stationary items when the vehicle is in motion.

6.11.7 Wiring Vehicle Power To The Cradle

A 1.8 meter (6 foot) extension power cable (P/N 13985-302 or 13985-301) is supplied with your power cradle. This cable should be wired to a filtered, fused (maximum 10A) accessory supply on the vehicle. The power cradle draws no more than 8A (less if the accessory supply is greater than 12V). Any additional wiring, connectors or disconnects used should be rated for at least 10A.

Note: When connecting P/N 13985-301 (Screen Blanking version), ensure that the screen blanking wires (clearly labelled) and the power wires (red/black leads) are reliably secured away from each other, or are separated with reliably secured certified insulation. A minimum 2.8mm distance, or 0.4mm distance through insulation, is required for the separation.

The red lead of the power cable attaches to the positive vehicle supply. The black lead connects to the negative supply—this should be connected to a proper terminal block and not to the vehicle body. The power cradle is fully isolated and can be used with both negative and positive chassis vehicles.

You may have the option of connecting power before or after the 'key' switch. It is preferable to wire the power cradle after the key switch—that is, it cannot be turned on without the key on. However, if the operator switches the key off repeatedly for long periods during a shift, it may make more sense to wire the cradle before the switch.

Keep in mind that the 7535 G2 will continue to operate with or without vehicle power as long as its battery has sufficient charge. If an unfused power source must be used, a fuse assembly (P/N 19440-300) must be added to the extension power cable (the fuse and instructions are supplied with the cable). Use only a 10A slow blow UL approved fuse in the fuse assembly.

6.11.8 The Port Replicator

The port replicator is an optional accessory that allows tethered devices (e.g., scanners) as well as mounted peripherals (e.g., bar code printers or weigh scales) to be attached to the picker cradle. The replicator can be used with or without the cradle power option. The functionality of the 7535 G2 tether port is duplicated on the port replicator. In addition to the tether port, the replicator is equipped with a standard 9 pin RS-232D serial interface. This interface is typically used for fixed peripherals such as printers. Your serial device likely includes a suitable cable connector for this port.

Note: The 7535 G2 picker cradle can be ordered with the port replicator option installed, or it can be retrofitted later by an authorized Psion Teklogix service depot.

6.12 Tether Adaptor Cables

The following generic interface tether cables are available in addition to the dedicated cables provided for external scanners as described in “External Bar Code Readers” on page 179:

- CA1010 JB5 to DE9 RS-232 Serial Cable: Straight through wiring.
- CA1015 JB5 to DE9 RS-232 Serial Cable: Null modem (signal lines are crossed-over).
- CA1020 JB5 to Type B USB: Connects to USB devices with Type B receptacles.

For the pinout diagrams for 7535 G2 cables P/N CA1020 and P/N CA1010, please see Appendix A: “Port Pinouts”.

Special intermediate cabling assemblies are available to allow older devices or unique peripherals to be connected to the JB5 tether port. These cabling assemblies permit scanner cables to be re-terminated in an intermediate in-line connector (called LTW), which then interfaces to one of a number of standard adaptor cables with JB5 terminations.

These kits include assembly instructions and the mating connector.

- 1002162 Cable Adaptor LTW - JB5 Scan Decoded.
- 1002163 Cable Adaptor LTW - JB5 Scan Undecoded.
- 1002164 Cable Adaptor LTW - JB5 Scan RS-232.
- 1002165 Cable Adaptor LTW - JB5 Scan RFID.
- 1002166 Cable Adaptor LTW - JB5 Scan USB.

Contact Psion Teklogix support services for assistance in the creation of these cable assemblies if you wish to take advantage of this capability.

SPECIFICATIONS 7

7.1 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer Specifications 201
7.1.1 Hardware 201
7.1.2 Software 203
7.1.3 Approvals 204
7.2 Radio Specifications 204
7.3 Internal Scanner Port 205
7.4 RFID Applications 206
7.5 External Scanners 206
7.6 Internal Scanner Specifications 206
7.6.1 EV15 Imager Specifications 206
7.6.1.1 EV15 Imager Decode Zone 207
7.6.2 SE1200 High Performance And Long Range Specifications 207
7.6.3 SE1200 Advanced Long Range And SE2223PDF Specifications 209
7.6.3.1 SE1200 And SE2223 Decode Zones 210
7.6.4 SE1224HP Specifications 211
7.6.4.1 SE1224HP Decode Zones 212
7.6.5 SE1524ER – Extended Range Scanner 212
7.6.5.1 SE1524ER Decode Zones 213
7.6.6 SX5400* Imager Specifications 215
7.6.6.1 SX5400 Imager Performance 216
7.7 External Scanner Specifications 216
7.7.1 PowerScan® LR and XLR Industrial Scanner Specifications 216
7.7.2 PowerScan Standard Range Scanner Specifications 219
7.8 RD7950 Integrated UHF RFID Reader 221
7.9 HU3000 - 1900 mAh Lithium-ion Battery Pack 221

7.1 7535 G2 Hand-Held Computer Specifications

Note: Performance specifications are nominal and subject to change without notice.

7.1.1 Hardware

Physical Dimensions

- 102mm width x 62.5mm depth x 260mm (4.0 in x 2.5 in x 10.2 in) length.
- Keypad area: 75.5mm width x 36mm (3 in x 1.4 in) depth.

Weight

- With battery 647g (22.83 oz.)
- With pistol grip add 86.4g (3.05 oz.)

User Interface

Color Touchscreen Display:	8.9 cm (3.5 in.) diagonal.
	1/4 VGA 240x320 resolution.
	Transflective, portrait mode TFT.
	Automatic Backlight and Contrast control.
	Sunlight readable (for outdoor use).
	High-reliability white LED backlight (1.5 ft-L).
	256K displayable colours.
	Passive stylus or finger operation.
	Integral stylus holder.
Keyboards:	Numeric.
	Alphanumeric.
	Numeric with Phone (option only in countries with GPRS availability).
	Ergonomically enhanced for ambidextrous, one-hand operation.
	Backlit, high durability hard-capped keys.

Indicators And Controls:	Multi-colour LEDs indicate battery status, application, and radio transmit/receive, user applications. Internal 95dB beeper with volume control.

Power

- 7.4V @ 1900mAh Li-ion rechargeable battery.
- Intelligent fast charge.
- 8-hour battery operation (5 scans, transmit & receive/min.).
- Built-in gas gauge & performance monitor.
- Quick swap battery packs.
- Built-in fast charger (2 hour typical recharge).
- Self-guiding & latching battery pack design.
- System backup (up to 20 minutes) during battery swap.
- Adjustable battery allocation between system backup and runtime.
- 1 week real-time clock backup.

Communication

Ports:	One tether port (optional) with: - one RS-232 serial port (decoded scanner, printer) - one undecoded scanner port - one USB host port - Power out, 5 VDC @ 1.0 A nominal One docking station port with: - one RS-232 serial port including diagnostics - one USB device port - one USB host port - Power in, 15 VDC nominal, 10 VDC to 19 VDC, 3.5 A maximum - Power out, 5 VDC +/- 5% @ 1.0 A nominal, 1.5 A peak

Environmental

Guaranteed Operating:	-10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F)
Temperature Range:	Long exposure to temperatures below -40°C (-40°F) may damage the screen and main battery. Prolonged exposure to temperatures above +60°C (+140°F) will damage the main battery and temperatures above +70°C (+158°F) may damage the unit.
Storage Temperature:	-25°C to +60°C (-13°F to 140°F)
Rain And Dust Resistance:	IEC 529, classification IP65.
Humidity:	5% - 95% RH non-condensing
Drop Durability:	Multiple 1.8m (6 ft.) drops or 26 drops from 1.5m (5 ft.) to concrete while powered on and configured with accessories such as WiFi radio, scanner/imager, and pistol grip. *Cradle shock:* IEC 60068-2-27: Test Ea, 300 m/s2, 11ms, half-sine, 3 shocks in each of 6 directions. *Cradle vibration:* IEC 60068-2-64: Test Fh, Random, 3 axis, 100 min/axis; 5.0 m2/s3 ASD, 10 - 200 Hz; 1.0 m2/s3 ASD, 200 - 500 Hz.

7.1.2 Software

Processor And Memory

- XScale PXA270 @ 520 MHz Processor.
- RAM: 128MB SDRAM standard.
- Flash ROM: 64MB FLASH standard.

Operating System

- Microsoft Windows Embedded CE 5.0

7.1.3 Approvals

Safety:	UL 1950-1, CSA C22.2 No950, LVD EN60950
EMC:	FCC Part 15 Class B, EMC Directive Class B
Laser:	IEC 60825-1 Ed. 2.0 Class 2
	CDRH 21 CFR 1040 Class II
RoHS compliant:	EU Directive 2002/95/EC

7.2 Radio Specifications

Model RA2043 (Motorola): 802.11a/b/g Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (DSSS)

Form factor	Compact Flash Type I/II extended
Antenna port	Integrated antenna (two-antenna diversity)
Transmit Power	Maximum 18 dBm, (including antenna gain, varies with data rate, channels, and environment)
Receive Power	280mA (maximum continuous receive power); Standby/idle: 17mA (while associated to the network)
Frequency Range	4.9 - 5.85 GHz; 2.4 to 2.5 GHz
Channels	FCC: 802.11a - 24; 802.11b/g - 11
	ETSI: 802.11a - 19; 802.11b/g - 13
	Japan: 802.11a - 35; 802.11b/g - 14
Range	3000 ft. (typical max., outdoor); 300 ft. (typical max., office environment)
Data Rates	1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54Mbps

Model RA2041 (Summit): 802.11b/g Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (DSSS)

Form factor	Compact Flash Type I extended
Antenna port	Two Hirose U.FL connectors for antenna diversity
Transmit Power	802.11g: 32mW maximum (+15 dBm)
	802.11b: 80mW maximum (+19 dBm)
Frequency Range	2.400 - 2.4897 GHz

Channels	FCC: 11 ETSI: 13 TELEC: 13
RX Sensitivity	-96dBm @ 1Mbps, -90dBm @ 11Mbps, -94dBm @ 6Mbps, -75dBm @ 54Mbps
Data Rates	802.11g: 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54Mbps 802.11b: 1, 2, 5.5, 11 Mbps

Bluetooth Radio

Embedded (920 kbps serial interface)

Bluetooth Version	Ver 2.0 compliant (features Adaptive Frequency Hopping for better co-existence with 802.11 radio and Enhanced Data Rate (EDR) for up to 3Mbps data rate).
Chip Antenna Gain	1dBi peak
Transmit Power	-3dBm (0.5mW) minimum, +4dBm (2.5mW) max
Frequency Range	2.400–2.4835 GHz
RX Sensitivity (BER<0.1%)	-80dBm max
Data Rate	V1.2 = 732.2 kbps and 57.6 kbps asymmetric, 433.9kbps symmetric V2.0 = 2 & 3Mbps

7.3 Internal Scanner Port

Compatibility

1D Laser Scanners:	SE1200HP non-decoded, standard range SE1200LR non-decoded, long range SE1200ALR non-decoded, advanced long range SE1224HP decoded, fuzzy logic, enhanced standard range SE1524ER decoded, fuzzy logic, auto-ranging bar

	code scanner
1D Imagers:	EV15, linear, short range
2D Laser Scanner:	SE2223 2D decoded PDF417 raster
2D Imagers:	SX5400 Imager

7.4 RFID Applications

- RD7950 Integrated UHF RFID Reader

  Psion Teklogix RFID File System

  Multi-protocol support

7.5 External Scanners

Supported Types	Decoded and Non-Decoded 5V only.
Interface	Via tether port.

7.6 Internal Scanner Specifications

This section lists specifications for the following internal scanners:

- EV15 (page 206).
- SE1200 High Performance and Long Range (page 207).
- SE1200 Advanced Long Range and SE2223PDF (page 209).
- SE1224 High Performance (page 211).
- SE1524 Extended Range (page 212).
- SX5400 Imager (page 215).

7.6.1 EV15 Imager Specifications

Light Source	617nm Highly Visible LED
Scan Angle	40º
Minimum Print Contrast	Minimum 25%
Min x. Dimension	0.1 mm (4 mils)
Reading Distance	Up to 90cm (35 in)

Symbologies	UPC (E&A), EAN, RSS, Code 39, Code 128, UCC/EAN 128, ISBN, ISBT, Interleaved, Matrix, Industrial and Standard 2 of 5, Codabar, Code 93/93i, Code 11, MSI, Plessey, Telepen, PDF417, Micro PDF417
Ambient Light	Works in any lighting conditions, from 0 to 100,000 lux
Shock	2000G, 0.7ms, half sinus, 3 axes
Vibration	50G r.m.s

7.6.1.1 EV15 Imager Decode Zone

0 Lux to 100,000 Lux		
	Minimum Range	Maximum Range
Mil Size	Inches	Inches
5	2.5	7
10	3	14
UPC	2	14.5
20	2.5	22
40	3	35.5
High quality symbols in normal room light.		

7.6.2 SE1200 High Performance And Long Range Specifications

Parameter	SE1200HP	SE1200LR
Type	Laser Class 2	Laser Class 2
Light Source	Visible Laser Diode 650 nm	Visible Laser Diode 650 nm
Scan Rate	35 (± 5) scans/sec (bidirectional)	35 (± 5) scans/sec (bidirectional)
Scan Angle/Field of View	42º± 2º	23º± 2º
Scan Patterns	Linear	Linear
Minimum Print Contrast	Minimum 20% absolute dark/light reflectance measured at 650 nm	Minimum 40% absolute dark/light reflectance measured at 650 nm

Parameter	SE1200HP	SE1200LR
Symbologies Supported	UPC/EAN, Code 128, Code 39, Code 93, I 2 of 5, Discrete 2 of 5, Codabar, MSI UCC/EAN 128.	UPC/EAN, Code 128, Code 39, Code 93, I 2 of 5, Discrete 2 of 5, Codabar, MSI UCC/EAN 128.
Programmable Parameters	Laser On Time, Aim Duration, Power Mode, Trigger Mode, Bi-directional Redundancy, Symbology types/lengths, Data formatting.	Laser On Time, Aim Duration, Power Mode, Trigger Mode, Bidi-rectional Redundancy, Symbology types/lengths, Data formatting.
Ambient Light:	Artificial: 450 ft. candles (4844 Lux). Sunlight: 10000 ft. candles (107,640 Lux).	Artificial: 450 ft. candles (4844 Lux). Sunlight: 8000 ft. candles (86,112 Lux).
Laser Output Power (peak)	0.83mW	1.33mW

7.6.3 SE1200 Advanced Long Range And SE2223PDF Specifications

Parameter	SE1200ALR	SE2223PDF
Type	Laser Class 2	Laser Class 2
Light Source	Visible Laser Diode 650 nm	Visible Laser Diode 650 nm
Scan Rate	35 (± 5) scans/sec (bi-directional)	590 scan/sec. 22 frames/sec.
Scan Angle/Field of View	13º± 2º	Horizontal: 34º Vertical: 12.5º
Scan Patterns	Linear	Linear and Smart Raster
Minimum Print Contrast	Minimum 40% absolute dark/light reflectance measured at 650 nm.	Minimum 40% absolute dark/light reflectance measured at 650 nm. 35% absolute dark/light reflectance differential (PDF). 25% absolute dark/light reflectance differential (1-D).
Symbologies Supported	UPC/EAN, Code 128, UCC/EAN 128, RSS, Code 39, Code 93, I 2 of 5, Discrete 2 of 5, Codabar, MSI.	PDF417, Micro PDF, UPC/EAN, Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5, Code 128, Codabar, MSI Plessey, RSS and Composite codes.
Programmable Parameters	Laser On Time, Aim Duration, Power Mode, Trigger Mode, Bi-directional Redundancy, Symbology types/lengths, Data formatting.	Laser On Time, Aim Duration, Power Mode, Trigger Mode, Bidirectional Redundancy, Symbology types/lengths, Data formatting, Pattern Controls.
Ambient Light:	Artificial: 450 ft. candles (4844 Lux). Sunlight: 4000 ft. candles (43,056 Lux).	Artificial: 450 ft. candles (4844 Lux). Sunlight: 8000 ft. candles (86112 Lux).
Laser Output Power (peak)	1.35mW	0.86mW

7.6.3.1 SE1200 And SE2223 Decode Zones

Table 7.1 Decode Zones - HP, LR, And ALR

Bar Code (mil)	Read Distance					
	High Performance		Long Range		Advanced Long Range	
	Min (inches)	Max (inches)	Min (inches)	Max (inches)	Min (inches)	Max (inches)
5.0	3.0	4.5				
7.5	3.0	8.5				
10.0	2.5	12.5	13.0	17.5		
15.0	2.5	18.5	8.5	33.5	20.0	50.0
20.0	2.5	20.5	9.5	38.5	30.0	60.0
40.0	3.0	29.5	9.5	79.5	30.0	98.0
55.0	3.5	35.5	9.5	89.5	27.0	115.0

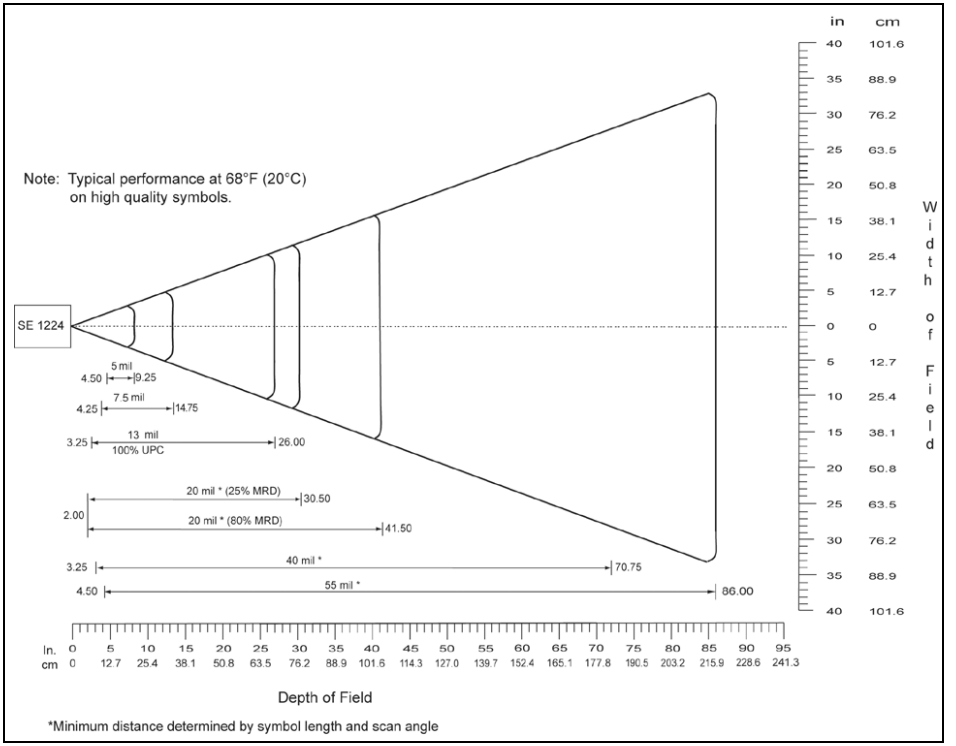
Table 7.2 Decode Zones – PDF Scanner

Bar Code (mil)	Raster Laser Scanner Read Distance	
PDF Bar Codes	SE2223	
	Min (inches)	Max (inches)
6.5	2.5	6.5
10.0	2.5	9.5
15.0	2.5	15.5

7.6.4 SE1224HP Specifications

Parameter	SE1224HP
Type	Laser Class 2
Light Source	Visible Laser Diode 650 nm
Scan Rate	35 (± 5) scans/sec (bi-directional)
Scan Angle/Field of View	42º (typical), 30º (narrow)
Scan Patterns	Linear
Minimum Print Contrast	Minimum 25% absolute dark/light reflectance measured at 650 nm.
Symbologies Supported	UPC/EAN, Code 128, UCC/EAN 128, RSS, Code 39, Code 93, I 2 of 5, Discrete 2 of 5, Codabar, MSI.
Programmable Parameters	Laser On Time, Aim Duration, Power Mode, Trigger Mode, Bi-directional Redundancy, Symbology types/lengths, Data formatting.
Ambient Light:	Artificial: 450 ft. candles (4844 Lux). Sunlight: 8000 ft. candles (86112 Lux).
Laser Output Power (peak)	1.35mW

7.6.4.1 SE1224HP Decode Zones



7.6.5 SE1524ER – Extended Range Scanner

Parameter	SE1524ER
Type	Laser Class 2
Light Source	Visible Laser Diode 650 nm
Scan Rate	35 (±5) scans/sec (bi-directional).
Scan Angle/Field of View	13.5° ±0.7°
Scan Patterns	Linear
Minimum Print Contrast	Minimum 25% absolute dark/light reflectance measured at 650 nm.
Symbologies Supported	UPC/EAN, Code 128, UCC.EAN128, RSS, Code 39, Code 93, I 2 of 5, Discrete 2 of 5, Codabar, MSI.

Parameter	SE1524ER
Programmable Parameters	Laser On Time, Aim Duration, Power Mode, Trigger Mode, Bi-directional Redundancy, Symbology types/lengths, Data formatting.
Ambient Light:	Artificial: 450 ft. candles (4,844 Lux) Sunlight: 4,000 ft. candles (86,112 Lux).
Laser Output Power (peak)	1.26mW

7.6.5.1 SE1524ER Decode Zones

Figure 7.1 SE1524ER Decode Zone A (Short Range, Small Codes)

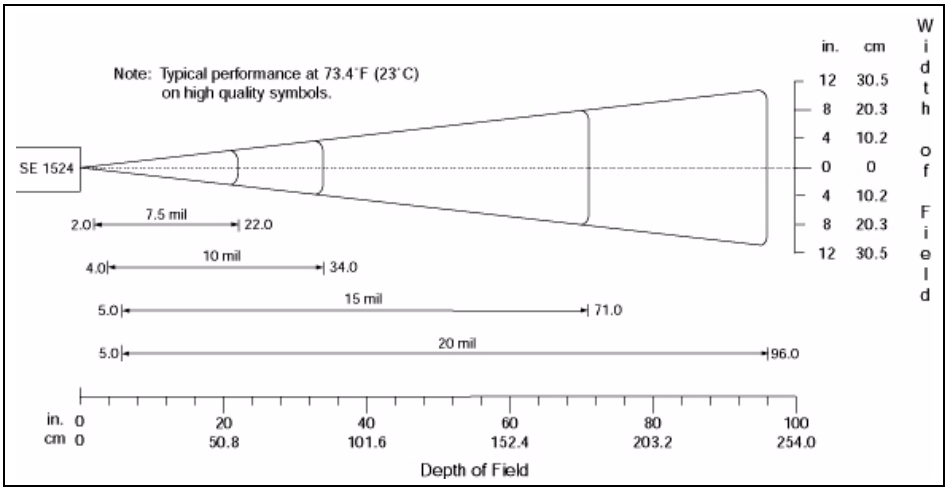
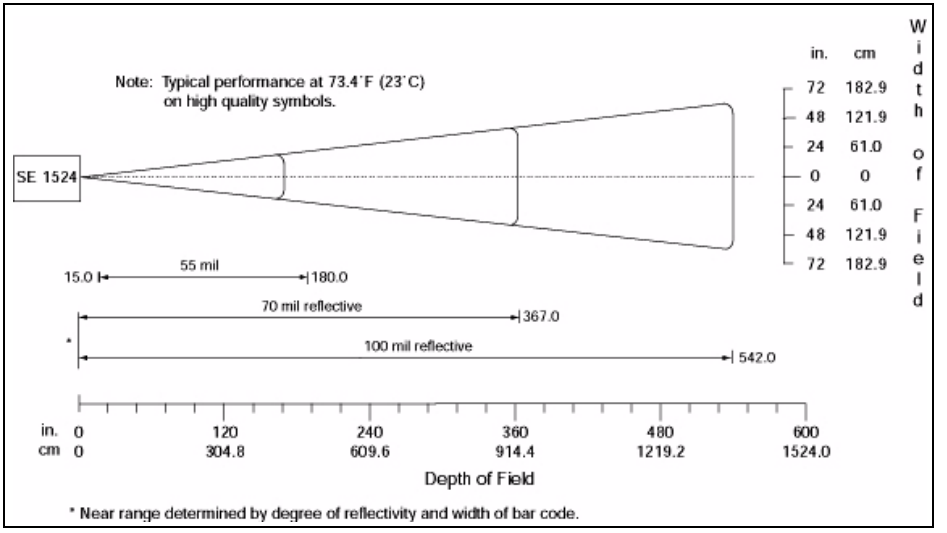


Figure 7.2 SE1524ER Decode Zone B (Long Range, Large Codes)



7.6.6 SX5400* Imager Specifications

Optical Resolution	752H x 480V
Field of view at 160mm	120mm (H) x 78mm (V) 41.1° (H) x 27.4° (V)
Pitch angle	±45°
Skew angle	±45°
Ambient light	0 to 100,000 lux (full sunlight) 300 lux nominal
Minimum contrast	10%
Targeting	Intuitive range finding 626 nm LED
Self Illumination	Red LED (standard)
Supply voltage	5 V ± 10%
Power supply	3.6 Volt DC nominal (2.7 - 5 Volts DC)
Connectivity	USB 1.1 or serial async
Connector to the interface board	Molex 52892-1295 or HiRose FH12-12S-.5SH
Symbologies supported	Code 39; Code 39 Full ASCII; UPC-A, -A2, -A5; UPC-E, -E2, -E5; EAN-8 -13; JAN; I2of5; Code 128; Codabar/NW7; RSS 14, RSS Limited, RSS Expanded, RSS 14 Truncated, PDF417, microPDF417; Composite, CC-A, CC-B, CC-C; image capture, Data Matrix; QR Code; Maxicode; Aztec Code; Planet; Postnet; Royal Mail 4SCC; 4 State postal codes from Australia, Canada, Japan; Korean Post 3 of 5.
**Formerly known as Symagery SX5400.*	

7.6.6.1 SX5400 Imager Performance

The table below presents the typical performance of the SX5400 Imager at 300 lux (@ 160mm focus when using Grade A photographic-quality bar codes). Shown are the average near, far, and Depth of Reading (DOR) numbers.

Symbology	Size (mil)	Near Avg. (inches)	Far Avg. (inches)	DOR Avg. (inches)
C39	7.5	4.0	7.0	3.0
C39	10	2.75	9.25	6.5
C39	15	2.25	11.0	8.75
PDF6.6	6.6	4.0	6.5	2.5
PDF10	10	3.25	9.0	5.75
PDF15	15	2.25	10.75	8.5
DM15	15	3.0	8.0	5.0
QR15	15	3.75	7.5	3.75
UPC	12.5	3.0	9.5	6.5

7.7 External Scanner Specifications

7.7.1 PowerScan® LR and XLR Industrial Scanner Specifications

Communication

Undecoded	Standard and Intermec-compatible

Mechanical

Dimensions	6.9 x 11.2 x 18.3 cm (2.7 x 4.4 x 7.2 in)
Weight	Scanner - 280 g (9.9 ozs)
	Cable (82.3 cm 32 in) - 176 g (6.2 ozs)
Cable lengths	Collapsed: 81 cm (32 in)
	Max working: 183 cm (72 in)

Electrical

Operating voltage	4 VDC to 14 VDC
Operating current - nominal	Undecoded: 75 mA @ 5 VDC
	Decoded: 100 mA @ 5 VDC
Idling current - low power mode	50 µA @ 5 VDC

Optical

Light source	Extra bright 650 nm Visible Laser Diode (VLD)			
Scan System	Frictionless lifetime flexure mechanism			
Rate	35 scans/sec nominal			
Depth of field - Long Range	Paper Labels (decoded)			
	7.5 mil	6	to 10 in	(15 to 25 cm)
	10 mil	5	to 20 in	(13 to 51 cm)
	15 mil	5	to 32 in	(13 to 81 cm)
	20 mil	5	to 48 in	(15 to 122 cm)
	40 mil	8	to 85 in	(20 to 216 cm)
	55 mil	15	to 108 in	(38 to 274 cm)
	Reflective Labels (decoded)			
	40 mil	22	to 100 in	(56 to 254 cm)
	55 mil	30	to 104 in	(76 to 366 cm)
	70 mil	40	to 180 in	(102 to 457 cm)
	100 mil	45	to 264 in	(114 to 671 cm)
Depth of Field - Extra Long Range	Paper Labels (decoded)			
	15 mil	28	to 60 in	(71 to 152 cm)
	20 mil	28	to 72 in	(71 to 182 cm)
	40 mil	28	to 144 in	(71 to 144 cm)
	55 mil	40	to 180 in	(102 to 457)

	Reflective Labels (decoded)
	40 mil 40 to 180 in (102 to 457 cm)
	70 mil 80 to 300 in (2032 to 762 cm)
	100 mil 80 to 432 in (203 to 1097 cm)
Print Contrast Ratio	25% minimum
Pitch	± 65°
Skew	± 55°
Ambient Light Immunity	Artificial light: 1200 ft. candles.
	Sunlight: 8000 ft. candles.
Environmental	
Temperature Rating	Operating: -22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C)
	Storage: -40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Humidity	5 to 95% NC
Shock (at 23° C)	Withstands multiple 6 foot drops to concrete.
Vibration	Meets MIL-STD-810E
Water and Dust	IEC529 rating IP54DW
Decoding Capabilities	
Auto-discriminates between:	UPC A, E/EAN8, 13/JAN8, 13
	(P2/P5, Code 128 EAN add-ons)
	Code 128, MSI/Plessey, Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5, Code 39 Full Ascii,
	Standard 2 of 5, Code 93, Codabar,
Safety/Regulatory	
Electrical	Complies to: Gost R; TUV; UL; cUL
Emissions	Complies to: FCC-A;EN55022-B
	BCIQCNS13438; AS/NZS3548; VCCI-B

Laser Classification	IEC 60825-1 Ed. 2.0 CDRH 21 CFR 1040 Class II

7.7.2 PowerScan Standard Range Scanner Specifications

Communication

Undecoded	Standard and Intermec-compatible.

Mechanical

Dimensions	6.9 x 11.2 x 18.3 cm (2.7 x 4.4 x 7.2 in)
Weight	Scanner - 280 g (9.9 ozs) Cable (82.3 cm 32 in) - 176 g (6.2 ozs)
Cable lengths	Collapsed: 81 cm (32 in) Max working: 183 cm (72 in)

Optical

Light source	Extra bright 650 nm Visible Laser Diode (VLD)
Scan System	Frictionless lifetime flexure mechanism
Rate	35 scans/sec nominal
Depth of field - Standard	Paper Labels (decoded)

7.5 mil	3.0 to 6 in	(9 to 15 cm)
10 mil	1.5 to 15 in	(4 to 38 cm)
15 mil	1.0 to 25 in	(2.5 to 64 cm)
20 mil	1.0 to 35 in	(2.5 to 89 cm)
55 mil	6.0 to 60 in	(15 to 152 cm)

High Density (decoded)

3 mil	1.0 to 2 in	(2.5 to 5.1 cm)
4 mil	1.0 to 3 in	(2.5 to 8 cm)
5 mil	0.8 to 3.8 in	(2 to 10 cm)
7.5 mil	0.6 to 4.5 in	(1.5 to 11 cm)

	10 mil 0.2 to 5.5 in (0.5 to 14 cm)
Print Contrast Ratio	25% minimum
Pitch	± 65°
Skew	± 55°
Ambient Light Immunity	Artificial light: 1200 ft. candles. Sunlight: 8000 ft. candles.

Electrical

Operating voltage	4 VDC to 14 VDC
Operating current - nominal	Undecoded: 75 mA @ 5 VDC Decoded: 100 mA @ 5 VDC
Idling current - low power mode	50 µA @ 5 VDC

Environmental

Temperature Rating	Operating: -22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C) Storage: -40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Humidity	5 to 95% NC
Shock (at 23° C)	Withstands multiple 6 foot drops to concrete.
Vibration	Meets MIL-STD-810E
Water and Dust	IEC529 rating IP54DW

Decoding Capabilities

Auto-discriminates between:	UPC A, E/EAN8, 13/JAN8, 13 (P2/P5, Code 128 EAN add-ons) Code 128, MSI/Plessey, Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5, Code 39 Full Ascii, Standard 2 of 5, Code 93, Codabar,

Safety/Regulatory

Electrical	Complies to: Gost R; TUV; UL; cUL
Emissions	Complies to: FCC-A;EN55022-B
	BCIQCNS13438; AS/NZS3548;
	VCCI-B
Laser Classification	IEC 60825-1 Ed. 2.0
	CDRH 21 CFR 1040 Class II

7.8 RD7950 Integrated UHF RFID Reader

For detailed RD7950 specifications, please see the *RD7950 UHF RFID Reader Quick Reference Guide (P/N 8000056)*.

7.9 HU3000 - 1900 mAh Lithium-ion Battery Pack

For safety instructions, please see "Lithium-ion Battery Safety Precautions" on page xxiv.

Technology	Lithium-ion (Li-Ion)
Operating Temperature	-20°C to 60°C (-4°F to 140°F)
Charge Temperature	5°C to 39°C (41°F to 102°F)
Storage Temperature	-30°C to 60°C (-22°F to 140°C) (Storage at elevated temperatures is not recommended.)
Charge Cycles	Minimum of 300 charge cycles with no degradation below 70% of nominal capacity
Charge Time	Charge time is typically 2 hours.
Voltage	7.4 V nominal (6V min. to 8.4V max.)
Cell Configuration	2 series connected cells
Capacity	1.9 Ah nominal at 300mA discharge 20°C to 6.0V (minimum)
Supported Chargers	6-Gang Charger
	Combo Charger
	Combo Docking Station
	Quad Docking Station

APPENDIX A

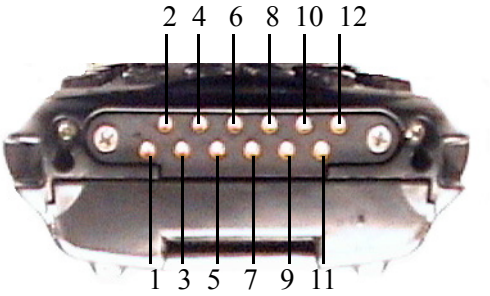
PORT PINOUTS

A.1 Tether Port Pinout 3
A.2 Docking Station Connector 3
A.3 Battery Contacts 4

A.1 Tether Port Pinout

The tether port connector incorporates multiplexed undecoded scanner, decoded scanner, RS-232 serial, and USB interfaces. In order for it to operate, a special wiring scheme is needed. If you have a need to create cables for the tether port, contact a Psion Teklogix representative and request document #1010032 “Instruction Tether Port Termination”. Attempting to interface to the tether connector without following this document may cause damage to the 7535 G2 or the tethered device.

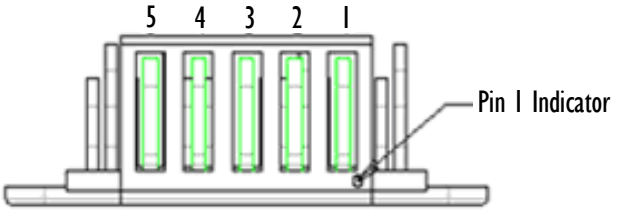
A.2 Docking Station Connector



1. Ext 5V Switched. Used by external peripherals. 5VDC, 1A max.
2. RS-232 Rx Data. Console receive pin.
3. RS-232 Tx Data. Console transmit pin
4. DC Power In (13 - 18VDC @ 3A max). External power adaptor positive input.
5. USB Host Minus. For connecting USB devices.
6. USB Host Plus. For connecting USB devices.
7. DC Power In. Same as pin 4.
8. Docking Station ID. Identifies device attached to the docking station connector. The external device applies a specific resistance between this pin and ground as identification.
9. Ground.
10. USB Device Minus. Connects to another USB host, such as a PC.
11. USB Device Plus. Connects to another USB host, such as a PC.
12. Ground.

A.3 Battery Contacts

These contacts represent right to left numbering with the docking port pointing toward you, and the battery contacts facing upward.



Battery Contacts		
Pin #	Signal	Description
1	POS	Positive Battery
2	CLK	SMBUS Clock
3	BAT_D	Presence/Cell Count
4	DATA	SMBUS Data
5	NEG	Negative Battery

Figure A.1 JB5 To USB Type B Cable - P/N CA1020

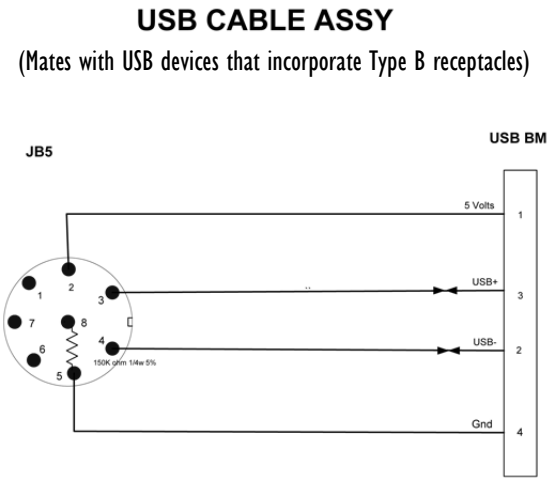
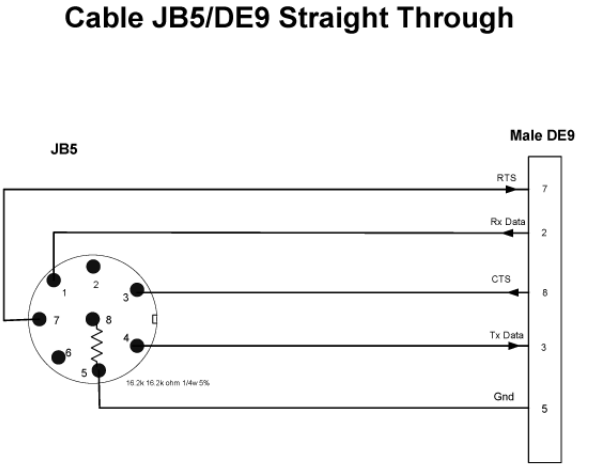


Figure A.2 JB5 To RS-232 Serial Cable - P/N CA1010



APPENDIX B

SCU FOR RA2041 802.11B/G RADIO

B.1 SCU Tabs 3
B.1.1 Main 3
B.1.2 Profile 4
B.1.3 Status 9
B.1.4 Diags 9
B.1.2.1 SCU Security Capabilities 6
B.1.2.2 SCU EAP Types 7
B.1.2.3 EAP Credentials 7
B.1.2.4 ThirdPartyConfig 8
B.1.5 Global 10

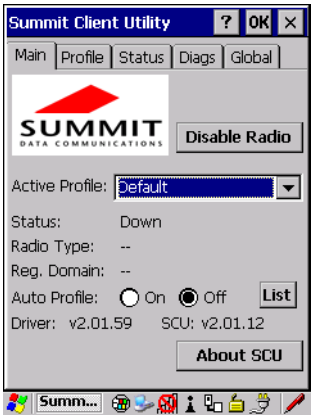
B.1 SCU Tabs

This appendix provides details about each tab in the Summit Client Utility (SCU). For quick, step-by-step setup instructions, refer to "Summit Client Utility (SCU) For RA2041 802.11b/g Radio" on page 28.

The following sections provide a detailed description of each of the tabs available in the SCU—*Main* (below), *Profile* (page B-4), *Status* (page B-9), *Diags* (page B-9), and *Global* (page B-10).

B.1.1 Main

The Main tab is displayed when you tap on the *Start>Programs>SCU* icon.



- **Enable/Disable Radio**: Enables or disables the radio. This is a toggle button; when the radio is enabled, this button reads *Disable Radio*, and when the radio is disabled, the button reads *Enable Radio*.
- **Active Profile**: Lists the name(s) of the active configuration profile(s). When a *profile* is chosen from the *Active Profile* drop-down menu, the settings for that profile become active.

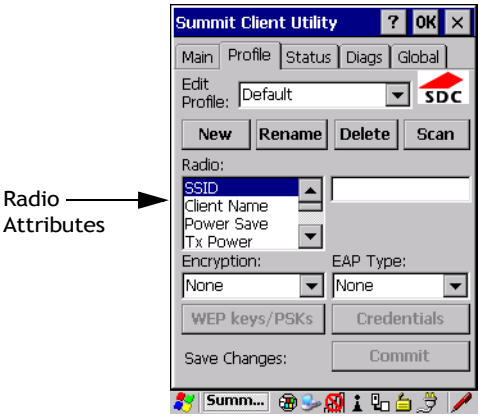
  If *ThirdPartyConfig* is selected, after the 7535 G2 goes through a power cycle, WZC is used for configuration of the radio. See "ThirdPartyConfig" on page B-8 for details.
- **Radio Type**: Indicates the type of radio installed in the device, e.g. "ABG" when an 802.11a/b/g radio is installed.
- **Reg. Domain**: Indicates the regulatory domain (e.g. ETSI, FCC or TELEC) for which the radio is configured. "Worldwide" means that the radio can be used in any domain.
- **Status**: Indicates if the radio is associated to an access point. If this is not the case, *Status* indicates the radio status.

- **Driver** and **SCU**: These fields display the version of the device driver and the SCU that are running on the 7535 G2.
- **About SCU**: This box provides details about the SCU software.

B.1.2 Profile

The *Profile* tab allows you to define radio and security settings that are stored in the registry as part of the configuration profile.

The *profile* you create and save is listed in the *Active Profile* drop-down menu in the *Main* tab. You can define up to 20 *profiles*.



- **Edit Profile**: Used to choose the *profile* to be viewed or edited. If *ThirdPartyConfig* is chosen, after the 7535 G2 goes through a power cycle, WZC is used for configuration of the radio.
- **New**: Allows you to create a new *profile* with default settings and assign it a name.
- **Rename**: Allows you to assign a *profile* name.
- **Delete**: Deletes the *profile* unless it is currently active.
- **Scan**: Opens a new window which displays a list of available access points with their respective SSIDs, Signal Strength (RSSI value) and Security Status. Selecting an AP returns you to the profile page and populates a new profile with the information available from the scan to simplify setting up a new profile.
- **Radio**: Lists radio attributes. These attributes can be individually chosen from this menu. When an attribute is chosen, an associated list of options is displayed where you can assign new settings or view existing settings.
- **Commit**: Saves all changes.

The following table describes the options in the *Radio* attributes, *Encryption*, and *EAP Type* drop-down menus:

Table B.1 Radio, Encryption, And EAP Menus

Radio Attribute	Description	Value	Default
SSID	Service set identifier (SSID) for WLAN to which the radio connects.	Maximum of 32 characters.	None
Client Name	Name assigned to radio & 7535 G2 into which it is installed.	Maximum of 16 characters.	None
Power Save	Power save mode for radio.	CAM: Constantly awake. Maximum: Maximum power savings. Fast: Fast power save mode.	Fast
Tx Power	Maximum transmit power.	Max: Maximum defined for current regulatory domain. Measured in mW: 50,30,10, 1.	Max
Bit Rate	Used by radio when interacting with WLAN access point.	Auto: Rate automatically negotiated with access point. Rates in Mbps: 1, 2, 5.5, 6.9 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54.	Auto
Radio Mode	Used by 802.11g when interacting with access point.	B rates only: 1, 2, 5.5, & 11 Mbps. G rates only: 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, and 54 Mbps. BG rates full: All B and G rates. BG rates optimized: 1, 2, 5.5, 6, 11, 24, 36 & 54 Mbps.	BG rates optimized
Auth Type	802.11 authentication type used when associating with access point.	Open, shared-key, or LEAP (Network-EAP).	Open
EAP Type	Extensible Authentication Protocol type used for 802.1X authentication to access point.	None, LEAP, EAP-FAST, PEAP-MSCHAP – To use EAP-TLS, you must use WZC.	None

Table B.1 Radio, Encryption, And EAP Menus

Radio Attribute	Description	Value	Default
Credentials	Authentication credentials for the selected EAP type. Refer to "EAP Credentials" on page B-7.	User: Username or Domain/Username (up to 64 characters). Password: up to 64 characters. For PEAP: CA Cert–CA server certificate filename.	None
Encryption	Type of encryption used to protect transmitted data.	None, Manual WEP, Auto WEP (generated during EAP authentication), WPA PSK, WPA TKIP, WPA2 PSK, WPA2 TKIP, WPA2 AES, CCKM TKIP. For Manual WEP: Up to four static WEP keys. For PSK: ASCII passphrase or hex PSK.	None

- **EAP-Type & Encryption**: Security settings. These settings allow you to enhance the security of data across the wireless LAN. Refer to "EAP Credentials" on page B-7 and 'SCU Security Capabilities' below, for details about these settings.

B.1.2.1 SCU Security Capabilities

The SCU provides integrated security to protect transmitted data as well as the 7535 G2 and wireless WAN infrastructure that transmit and receive data.

A foundational element of the IEEE 802.11i WLAN security standard is IEEE 802.1X and a critical application on a mobile device is an 802.1X supplicant. This supplicant provides an interface between the radio and the operating system and supports the authentication and encryption elements required for 802.11i, also known as Wi-Fi Protected Access 2 (WPA2), as well as predecessors such as WPA and WEP. Summit software includes an integrated supplicant that supports a broad range of security capabilities, including:

- 802.1X authentication using pre-shared keys or an EAP type, required for WPA2 and WPA.
- Data encryption and decryption using WPA2 AES, WPA TKIP or WEP.

Common EAP types include:

- **EAP-TLS**: Uses the same technology as a follow-on to Secure Socket Layer (SSL). It provides strong security, but relies on client certificates for user authentication.

- **PEAP**: Provides secure user authentication by using a TLS tunnel to encrypt EAP traffic. Two different inner methods are used with PEAP:
  - EAP-MSCHAPV2, resulting in PEAP-MSCHAP: This is appropriate for use against Windows Active Directory and domains.
  - EAP-GTC, resulting in PEAP-GTC: This is for authentication with one-time passwords (OTPs) against OTP databases such as SecureID.
- **LEAP**: Is an authentication method for use with Cisco WLAN access points. LEAP does not require the use of server or client certificates. LEAP supports Windows Active Directory and domains but requires the use of strong passwords to avoid vulnerability to offline dictionary attacks.
- **EAP-FAST**: Is a successor to LEAP and does not require strong passwords to protect against offline dictionary attacks. Like LEAP, EAP-FAST does not require the use of server or client certificates and supports Windows Active Directory and domains.

Note: PEAP and EAP-TLS require the use of Windows facilities for the configuration of digital certificates.

B.1.2.2 SCU EAP Types

The following EAP types are supported by the integrated supplicant and can be configured in SCU: *PEAP-MSCHAP*, *PEAP-GTC*, *LEAP* and *EAP-FAST*. With each of these four types, if authentication credentials are not stored in the profile, you will be prompted to enter credentials the first time the radio attempts to associate to an access point that supports 802.1X (EAP).

Consider the following when configuring one of the EAP types:

- **PEAP-GTC**: SCU supports static (login) passwords only.
- **LEAP**: Strong passwords are recommended.
- **EAP-FAST**: SCU supports automatic, not manual, PAC provisioning.

EAP-TLS will work with an 802.11a/b/g radio module when *Windows Zero Config* (WZC) rather than the SCU is used to configure the type. With WZC, the native *Windows supplicant* instead of the *SCU integrated supplicant* is used.

B.1.2.3 EAP Credentials

Keep the following in mind when defining security settings:

- If the credentials specified in the profile are incorrect and that profile is used, the authentication fails without an error message; you will not be prompted to enter correct credentials.

- If the credentials are not specified in the profile, when the radio tries to associate using that profile, you will be prompted to enter the credentials.
- When prompted, you can enter valid credentials, enter invalid credentials, or cancel the operation.
  - If you enter valid credentials and tap **OK**, the radio will associate and authenticate.
  - If you enter invalid credentials and tap on **OK**, the radio will associate but will not authenticate; you will be prompted again to enter credentials.
  - If you tap on **Cancel** or clear the credentials fields and tap on **OK**, the radio will not attempt to associate with that profile until you perform one of the following actions (while the profile is the active profile):
  - Cause the 7535 G2 to go through a power cycle or suspend/resume.
  - Disable and enable the radio, or tap the **Reconnect** button on the *Diags* windows.
  - Modify the *Profile*, and tap on **Commit**.

Alternatively, you can choose another profile as the active profile and then switch back to the profile for which EAP authentication was cancelled.

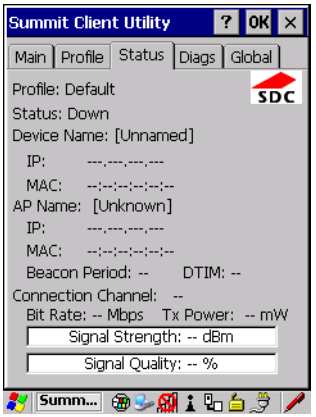
B.1.2.4 ThirdPartyConfig

If you choose to configure *ThirdPartyConfig*, the SCU will work with the operating system's *Windows Zero Config* (WZC) to configure radio and security settings for the CF radio installed in the unit.

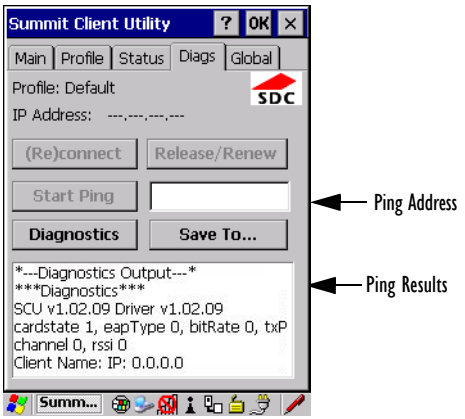
Choosing this profile means that *WZC* must be used to define the following radio and security options: *SSID*, *Auth Type*, *EAP Type*, and *Encryption*.The SCU settings for *ThirdPartyConfig* include: *Client Name*, *Power Save*, *Tx Power*, *Bit Rate*, and *Radio Mode*. These SCU settings along with SCU global settings and the WZC settings will be applied to the radio module.

B.1.3 Status

The *Status* tab provides status information including IP address and MAC address for the client radio, IP address and MAC address for the AP, signal strength, channel, transmit power and data rate.



B.1.4 Diags

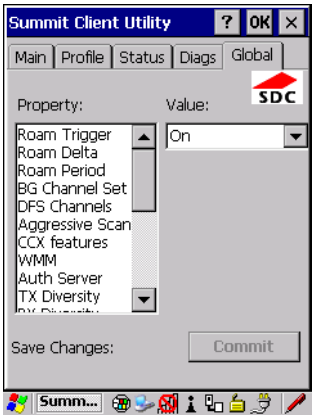


Use the *Diags* tab as a troubleshooting tool. The functions are as follows:

- **(Re)Connect**: Enables/Disables the radio, applies/reapplies current profile and tries to associate and authenticate to the wireless LAN, logging all activity in the output area at bottom of the dialog box.

- **Release/Renew**: Obtains a new IP address through DHCP and logs all activity in the output area.
- **Start Ping**: Starts a continuous ping to the address in the text box next to this button. This is a toggle button so when you tap on it, it changes to *Stop Ping*. Closing this window or tapping on another button also stops the ping.
- **Diagnostics**: Attempts to connect or reconnect to an AP, and provides a more detailed dump of data than if you used *(Re)connect*. The dump includes the radio state, profile settings, global settings and BSSID list of APs. The SCU is saved to a file called *_sdc_diag.txt* in the Windows directory.

B.1.5 Global



The *Global* settings tab allows you to define radio and security settings that apply to all profiles, along with settings that apply specifically to the SCU. The *Global* settings in Table B.2 can be edited in SCU.

Table B.2 Global Tab

Global Setting	Description	Value	Default
Roam Trigger	If RSSI from AP is less than roam trigger value, radio performs roam scan or probes for an AP with stronger signal.	dBm: -50, -55, -60, -65, -70, -75, Custom	-75
Roam Delta	Amount by which second AP's RSSI must exceed the moving average RSSI for the current AP before the radio will attempt to roam to a second AP.	dBm: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, Custom	10
Roam Period	Following an association or roam scan (with no roam), the number of seconds the radio collects RSSI scan data before considering roaming.	Seconds: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, Custom	10
BG Channel Set	Defines the 2.4 GHz channels to be scanned when the radio is set to roam and needs to determine what APs are available.	Full (all channels) 1, 6, 11 1, 7, 13 Custom	Full
DFS Channels	Reserved	Off, On	Off
Aggressive Scan	When this setting is On and the current connection to an AP becomes unreliable, the radio scans for available APs more aggressively. Aggressive scanning complements and works in conjunction with the standard scanning that is configured through the Roam Trigger, Roam Delta, and Roam Period settings. It is recommended that Aggressive Scan is left On unless there is significant co-channel interference because of overlapping coverage from APs on the same channel.	Off, On	On
CCX features	Activates three CCX features: AP-assisted roaming, AP-specified maximum transmit power and radio management.	Optimized, Full, Off	Optimized

Table B.2 Global Tab

Global Setting	Description	Value	Default
WMM	Use Wi-Fi Multimedia Extensions, also know as WMM.	On, Off	Off
TX Diversity	Defines how to handle antenna diversity when transmitting data to AP.	-Main only: Use main antenna only. -Aux only: Use auxiliary antenna only. -On: Use diversity.	Main only
RX Diversity	Defines how to handle antenna diversity when receiving data from AP.	-On-Start on Main: On startup, use main antenna. -On-Start on Aux: On startup, use auxiliary antenna. -Main only: Use main antenna only. -Aux only: Use auxiliary antenna only.	On-Start on Main
Frag Thresh	Packet is fragmented when packet size (in bytes) exceeds threshold.	Integer from 256 to 2346.	2346
RTS Thresh	Packet size above which RTS/CTS is required on link.	An integer from 0 to 2347.	2347
LED	Available only with MCF10G.	On, Off	Off
Tray Icon	Enables the System Tray icon.	Off, On	Off
Hide Passwords	On - SCU as well as EAP authentication dialog boxes hide passwords, WEP keys and other sensitive information.	On, Off	Off
Admin Password	Password that must be specified when Admin Login button is pressed.	A string of up to 64 characters.	SUMMIT

Table B.2 Global Tab

Global Setting	Description	Value	Default
Auth Timeout	Specifies the number of seconds that the software will wait for an EAP authentication request to succeed or fail. If authentication credentials are specified in the active profile and the authentication times out, then association will fail. If authentication credentials are not specified in the active profile and the authentication times out, then you will be re-prompted to enter authentication credentials.	An integer from 3 to 60.	8
Certs Path	Directory where certificates for EAP authentication are stored.	Valid directory path up to 64 characters.	Dependent on device.
Ping Payload	Amount of data to be transmitted on a ping.	Bytes: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024	32
Ping Timeout ms	Amount of time in milliseconds that passes without a response before ping request is considered a failure.	Integer from 0 to 30000.	5000
Ping Delay ms	Amount of time in milliseconds between successive ping requests.	Integer from 0 to 7200000.	1000

APPENDIX C

BAR CODE SETTINGS

C.1 Bar Code Settings 5
C.1.1 Scanner Options 5
C.1.2 Restoring Default Settings 6
C.2 Decoded (Internal) Scanners 8
C.2.1 Options 8
C.2.2 Decoded (Internal) Advanced Options 9
C.2.3 Decoded (Internal) 2D Scanning Options 11
C.2.4 Decoded (Internal) Data Options 11
C.2.5 Code 39 12
C.2.6 Code 128 15
C.2.7 EAN 13 16
C.2.8 EAN 8. 16
C.2.9 UPC A 17
C.2.10 UPC E 17
C.2.11 UPC/EAN Shared Settings 18
C.2.12 Code 93 19
C.2.13 Codabar 20
C.2.14 MSI Plessey 21
C.2.15 Interleaved 2 of 5 22
C.2.16 Discrete 2 of 5 23
C.2.17 RSS Code (Reduced Space Symbology) 23
C.2.18 Composite 24
C.2.19 PDF-417 24
C.2.20 Micro PDF-417 25
C.3 Decoded (Intermec ISCP) 26
C.3.1 Decoded (ISCP) Options 26
C.3.2 Decoded (ISCP) Advanced Options 26
C.3.3 Code 39 27
C.3.4 Code 128 29

C.3.5 EAN 13 30
C.3.6 EAN 8 31
C.3.7 UPC A 31
C.3.8 UPC E Settings 32
C.3.9 UPC/EAN Shared Settings 32
C.3.10 Code 93 33
C.3.11 Codabar 34
C.3.12 MSI Plessey 35
C.3.13 Code 11 36
C.3.14 Interleaved 2 of 5 36
C.3.15 Matrix 2 of 5 37
C.3.16 Discrete 2 of 5 38
C.3.17 Telepen 38
C.3.18 RSS Code (Reduced Space Symbology) 39
C.3.19 Composite 40
C.3.20 TLC-39 40
C.3.21 PDF-417 41
C.3.22 Micro PDF-417 41
C.3.23 Codablock 42
C.4 Imager 42
C.4.1 Imager Options 42
C.4.2 Imager Advanced Options 44
C.4.3 Code 39 46
C.4.4 Code 128 47
C.4.5 EAN 13 47
C.4.6 EAN 8 48
C.4.7 UPC A 48
C.4.8 UPC E 48
C.4.9 Code 93 49
C.4.10 Codabar 49
C.4.11 Interleaved 2 of 5 49
C.4.12 RSS Code (Reduced Space Symbology) 50
C.4.13 Composite 50
C.4.14 PDF-417 50
C.4.15 Micro PDF-417 51
C.4.16 2D Data Matrix 51

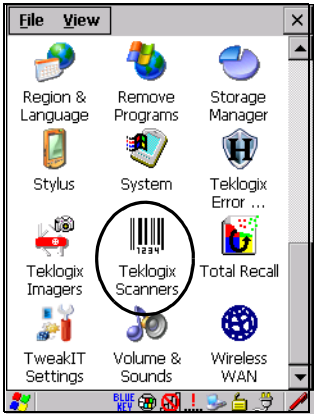
C.4.17 2D QR Code 51
C.4.18 2D Maxicode 52
C.4.19 2D Aztec 52
C.4.20 Postal: PlaNET 52
C.4.21 Postal: PostNET 53
C.4.22 Postal: Australian 53
C.4.23 Postal: Japanese 53
C.4.24 Postal: Korean 54
C.4.25 Postal: Royal 54
C.4.26 Postal: Kix 54
C.4.27 Postal: Canadian 54
C.5 Non-Decoded Scanners 55
C.5.1 Options 56
C.5.2 Code 39 56
C.5.3 Code 128 58
C.5.4 EAN 13 59
C.5.5 EAN 8 60
C.5.6 UPC A 60
C.5.7 UPC E 61
C.5.8 Codabar 62
C.5.9 Code 93 62
C.5.10 Code 11 63
C.5.11 Interleaved 2 of 5 64
C.5.12 MSI Plessey 64
C.5.13 Discrete 2 of 5 65
C.5.14 IATA 2 of 5 66

C.1 Bar Code Settings

The *Teklogix Scanners* icon in the *Control Panel* provides dialog boxes in which you can tailor bar code options and choose the bar codes your scanner will recognize. The parameters are preset with the default settings of the decoded scanner installed in the unit.

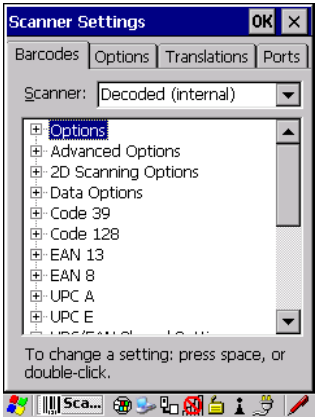
For a listing of available scanners and their specifications, please refer to Chapter 7: "Specifications".

Figure C.1 Teklogix Scanners Icon



C.1.1 Scanner Options

The drop-down menu to the right of the *Scanner* option allows you to choose configurations for one of the following scanner types, depending on what is installed in/on your hand-held: *Decoded* (internal), *Decoded* (Intermec ISCP), *Imager*, and *Non-decoded*.



The symbologies listed change to reflect the scanner you choose and the bar codes it supports. Always defer to your bar code scanner's programming manual when in doubt about the availability or settings for any parameter.

*Note: Your 7535 G2 comes preconfigured from the factory for internal scanner types. The type of scanner installed can be determined from the **System** icon in the Control Panel, under the System Properties tab.*

Important: To improve the decode speed and performance, enable (set to 'on') only those codes that are required by the application.

Keep in mind that some bar code types are only available when an internal imaging scanner is installed. All internal scanners can be configured using these dialog boxes. External, non-decoded scanners are also configured through the *Scanner Properties* dialog box.

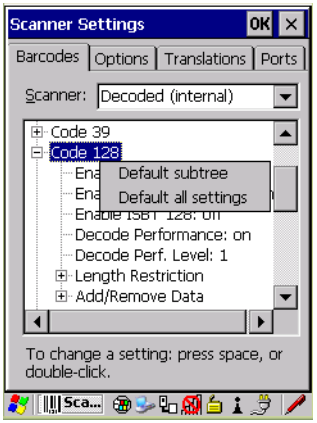
However, external decoded scanners must be configured by scanning special configuration bar codes. In these cases, the scanner manufacturer provides programming manuals for configuration purposes.

- For the Symbol LS3408 decoded scanner, refer to the programming guide supplied with your scanner.
- For PowerScan® (PSC) decoded scanners, refer to the *PowerScan Programming Guide*

C.1.2 Restoring Default Settings

If you want to restore the factory defaults after making changes, the defaults can be applied to a selected parameter, sub-tree of parameters, or all scanner parameters.

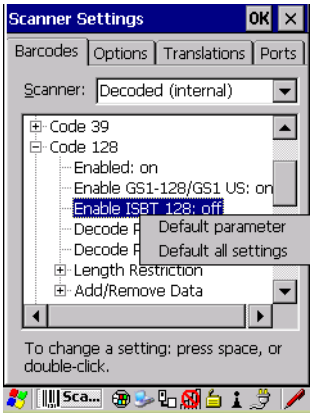
- Press and hold the stylus on a symbology (e.g., Code 128) to display a pop up a menu.



- Choose **Default subtree** to reset only the parameters in the symbology you selected, or choose **Default all settings** to reset all scanner parameters to default settings.

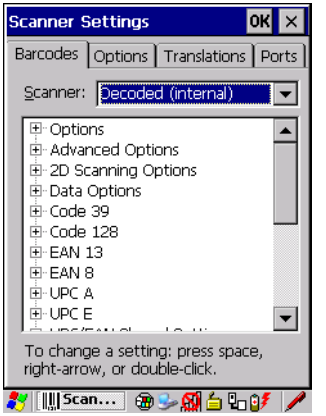
To reset a single parameter to its default setting:

- Press and hold the stylus on the parameter you want to reset.



- Choose **Default parameter** to reset the parameter to the default setting.

C.2 Decoded (Internal) Scanners



- Tap on the **Scanner** drop-down menu, and choose **Decoded (internal)**.

C.2.1 Options

Note: Some options are available only for specific scanners. Refer to the option names in this section for scanner model identification.

Dot Time (msec)

The value selected for Dot Time (msec) determines (in milliseconds) how long the targeting dot remains on before the scanner switches to a normal scan sweep. When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can enter a value of *0 msec*, *200 msec* or *400 msec*. A value of **0** (zero) disables the target dot.

Aim Duration

This parameter determines the total time the aiming pattern appears before the scanner laser begins sweeping. When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can enter a value from *0* to *30* (0 to 3 sec.). A value of **0** (zero) disables the aiming-dot.

Laser On Time

The value assigned to this parameter determines how long the laser will remain on when the scan button or trigger is pressed.

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box in which you can enter a value between *5* and *99*, each number representing 0.1 seconds.

C.2.2 Decoded (Internal) Advanced Options

Continuous Scan Mode

Setting this parameter to **on** keeps the laser on and continuously decoding as long as the scanner button is pressed and held down.

Minimum Cancel Time

The value assigned to this parameter determines the time delay before the scanner is turned off, once the scanner trigger or button is released. This gives the scanner a minimum amount of time to complete its current decode before the scan is cancelled when you quickly trigger on/off.

Power Mode

This parameter is a power-saving option. Tapping on it displays a screen listing two power mode options: *Continuous Power* and *Low Power*.

In *Continuous Power* mode, the scanner is always on, waiting for a trigger pull or a serial communication.

In *Low Power* mode, the scanner is in a standby state, drawing minimal power until a trigger pull or serial communication wakes it. Keep in mind that while this option is more suitable for battery powered applications, there will be a slight delay while the scanner powers up to scan a bar code.

Low Power Timeout

To extend laser life, you can select the time the scanner remains active following a successful decode. The scanner wakes from low power mode when a bar code is scanned—a successful decode restores normal blinking.

This is only used if the unit's *Trigger Mode* has been changed to *Continuous On*. If the unit is used in a fixed mount this parameter might be used, but not if the unit is used as a hand-held.

When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can choose a value of *30 sec*., *1 min*., *2 min*. or *3 min*.

Note: This parameter is only used if the Trigger Mode has been set to Continuous On and the 7535 G2 is mounted in a fixed position; otherwise, 'Low Power Timeout' is not used.

Parameter Scanning

Setting this parameter to **on** enables decoding of parameter bar codes.

Linear Security Level

This parameter allows you to select the security level appropriate for your bar code quality. There are four levels of decode security for linear code types (e.g., Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5). Higher security levels should be selected for decreasing levels of bar code quality. As security levels increase, the scanner's decode speed decreases.

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box in which you can enter a value from **1** to **4**.

*Linear security level **1*** specifies that the following code types must be successfully read twice before being decoded:

Code Type	Length
Codabar	All
MSI Plessey	4 or less
D 5 of 5	8 or less
I 2 of 5	8 or less

*Linear security level **2*** specifies that all types of codes must be successfully read twice before being decoded.

*Linear security level **3*** specifies that code types other than the following must be successfully read twice before being decoded. The following codes must be read three times:

Code Type	Length
MSI Plessey	4 or less
D 2 of 5	8 or less
I 2 of 5	8 or less

*Linear security level **4*** requires that all code types be successfully read three times before being decoded.

Bi-Direction Redundancy

Note: This parameter is only valid if a" Linear Security Level" is enabled.

When this parameter is enabled, a bar code must be successfully scanned in both directions (forward and reverse) before being decoded.

Scan Angle

This option allows you to choose from two scan angles: *Normal Angle* or *Alternate Angle*. Choosing *Normal Angle* allows the normal operation for scanning long range and short range. Choosing *Alternate Angle* widens the beam to allow scanning of long bar codes at short range but at the cost of long range scanning.

C.2.3 Decoded (Internal) 2D Scanning Options

Scanning Mode

When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can choose one of the following scanning modes: *Smart Raster*, *Always Raster*, *Programmable Raster*, *Slab Pattern*, *Cyclone Pattern*, or *Semi-Omni Pattern*.

Raster Height And Raster Expand Rate

These parameters determine the laser pattern's height and rate of expansion.

Note: These parameters are only used when either Programmable Raster or Always Raster is assigned to the "2D Scanning Mode" parameter. "2D Raster Height" and "2D Raster Expand Rate" are intended for very specific applications and are usually not required for normal scanning purposes.

Double-tapping on these parameters displays dialog boxes in which you can enter a value from **1** to **15**.

C.2.4 Decoded (Internal) Data Options

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can choose a transmit code: *None*, *AIM* or *Symbol*.

Scan Data Format

This parameter allows you to change the scan data transmission format.

Double-tapping on **Scan Data Format** displays the following options from which you can choose a data format: *data (as-is), data [S1], data [S2], data [S1][S2], [P] data, [P] data [S1], [P] data [S2] and [P] data [S1][S2]*.

Prefix [P], Suffix [S1] And Suffix [S2]

A prefix and/or one or two suffixes may be appended to scan data for use in data editing. When you double-tap on these parameters, dialog boxes are displayed in which you can enter a value from **0** to **255**.

Delete Char Set ECIs

Setting this parameter to **on** enables the scanner to delete any escape sequences representing Character Set ECIs (Extended Channel Interpretations [also known as GLIs]) from its buffer before transmission.

When this parameter is enabled, the scanner transmits data from PDF417 and MicroPDF417 bar codes containing Character Set ECIs, even when the ECI Protocol is disabled.

ECI Decoder

Setting this parameter to **on** enables the scanner to interpret any Extended Channel Interpretations (ECIs) supported by the scanner. This parameter has no effect on symbols that were not encoded using ECIs.

If this parameter is set to **off** and a symbol that was encoded using an ECI escape is scanned, the scanner transmits the ECI escape followed by the uninterpreted data.

C.2.5 Code 39

Enabled

Setting this parameter to **on** enables "Code 39".

Enable Trioptic Code 39

Note: "Trioptic Code 39" and "Full ASCII" should not be enabled simultaneously. The scanner does not automatically discriminate between these two symbologies.

Trioptic Code 39 symbols always contain six characters. Setting this parameter to **on** allows this type of symbology to be recognized.

Convert To Code 32

Note: "Code 39" must be enabled in order for this parameter to function.

Setting this parameter to **on** allows the scanner to convert the bar code from "Code 39" to "Code 32".

Code 32 Prefix

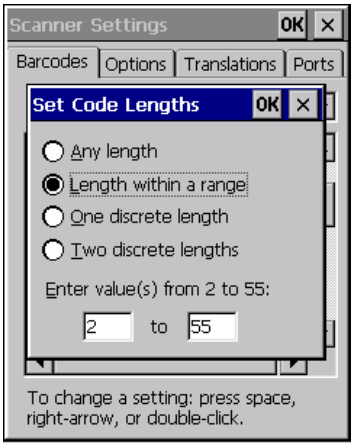
Note: "Convert to Code 32" must be enabled in order for this parameter to function.

When this parameter is enabled, the prefix character "A" is added to all "Code 32" bar codes.

Set Length L1 And Set Length L2

Lengths for "Code 39" can be set for *Any length*, *Length within a range*, *One discrete length* or *Two discrete lengths*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Double-tapping on these parameters displays dialog boxes labelled *Set Code Lengths* where you can define the code length that will be decoded by your scanner.



Choosing *One discrete length* allows you to decode only those codes containing a selected length. Choosing *Two discrete lengths* allows you to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. *Length within a range* allows you to decode a code type within a specified range from **2** to **55**.

Check Digit Verification

When this parameter is enabled, the integrity of a "Code 39" symbol is checked to ensure that it complies with specified algorithms.

Note: Only those "Code 39" symbols that include a MOD 43 check digit are decoded when this parameter is enabled.

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Full ASCII

If this parameter is enabled, the characters +, %, and / are used as escape characters. The combination of an escape character and the next character is converted to an equivalent ASCII character.

Decode Performance

If this parameter is enabled, one of three decode levels can be chosen in the *Decode Performance Level* parameter.

Decode Perf. Level

This parameter provides three levels of decode performance or "aggressiveness" for Code 39 symbols. Increasing the performance level reduces the amount of required bar code orientation—this is useful when scanning very long and/or truncated bar codes. Keep in mind that increased levels reduce decode security.

When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can enter a decode performance level of between **1** and **3**.

Length Restriction

The parameters in this sub-menu allow you to define the length of the bar codes that will be decoded using either the *Field Size* parameter or the *Minimum Size* and *Maximum Size* parameters (see below). The order of operation to either match the *Field Size* or determine if the length falls between the *Minimum Size* and *Maximum Size* is as follows:

- Strip the leading and trailing characters.
- Add the prefix and suffix characters.
- Count the number of characters remaining to either match the field size or determine if the length falls between the minimum and maximum size.

Field Size

When a value is assigned for this parameter, only bar codes that match the field size exactly can be transmitted. If a value is assigned to this parameter, a *Minimum Size* and *Maximum Size* value is not required.

Minimum Size And Maximum Size

When a value is assigned to these parameters, only bar code lengths that fall between the minimum and maximum value can be decoded. If values are assigned to these parameters, a *Field Size* value is not required.

Add/Remove Data

Prefix Char

This character, if non-zero, is added before a successfully decoded bar code. Press the key you want to insert in the dialog box attached to this parameter. The ASCII/Unicode key value of the keypress is displayed.

Suffix Char

This character, if non-zero, is added after a successfully decoded bar code. Press the key you want to insert in the dialog box attached to this parameter. The ASCII/Unicode key value of the keypress is displayed.

Strip Leading

This parameter determines the number of characters that will be removed from the beginning of the bar code before the prefix character is added.

*Note: For Code 39 bar codes, the "AIAG Strip" is performed **before** the "Strip Leading".*

Strip Trailing

The value entered in this parameter determines the number of characters that will be removed from the end of the bar code before the suffix character is added.

C.2.6 Code 128

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 128".

Enable GS1-128/GS1 US

Previously UPC/EAN and UCC, the GS1-128/GS1 US types of bar code include group separators and start codes.

Enable ISBT 128

To successfully scan this type of bar code, this option must be set to **on**.

Decode Performance

If this parameter is set to **on**, one of three decode levels assigned to the *Decode Performance Level* parameter can be selected.

Decode Perf. Level

This parameter provides three levels of decode performance or "aggressiveness" for Code 128 symbols. Increasing the performance level reduces the amount of required bar code orientation, allowing you to scan at an angle horizontal to the bar code. This is useful when scanning very long and/or truncated bar codes. Keep in mind that increased levels reduce decode security. There is a limitation that it can only be used with one fixed length.

When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can enter a decode performance level of between **1** and **3**.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.7 EAN 13

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "EAN 13".

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.8 EAN 8

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "EAN 8".

EAN-8 Zero Extend

When this parameter is enabled, five leading zeros are added to decoded EAN-8 symbols, making them compatible in format to EAN-13 symbols. Disabling this parameter returns EAN-8 symbols to their normal format.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.9 UPC A

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "UPC A".

UPC-A, Check Digit

If you enable this parameter, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

UPC-A, Preamble

When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed where you can choose one of three options for lead-in characters for UPC-A symbols transmitted to the host device:

System Char—system character transmitted with the data,

Country Code and System Char—both the country code ("0" for USA) and system character are transmitted with the data, or

None—no preamble is transmitted. The lead-in characters are considered part of the symbol.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.10 UPC E

Enabled UPC-E

Set this parameter to **on** to allow "UPC E" bar code scans.

Enabled UPC-E1

Set this parameter to **on** to allow "UPC-E1" (zero suppressed) bar code scans.

UPC-E And UPC-E1 Check Digit

If you enable one or both of these parameters, a check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

UPC-E And UPC-E1 Preamble

When you double-tap on one of these parameters, a dialog box is displayed where you can choose one of three options for lead-in characters for UPC-E and UPC-E1 symbols transmitted to the host device:

System Char—system character transmitted with the data,

Country Code and System Char—both the country code ("0" for USA) and system character are transmitted with the data, or

None—no preamble is transmitted. The lead-in characters are considered part of the symbol.

Conv. UPC-E To UPC-A

This parameter converts UPC-E (zero suppressed) decoded data to UPC-A format before transmission. After conversion, data follows UPC-A format and is affected by UPC-A programming selections (e.g., Preamble, Check Digit).

Conv. UPC-E1 To UPC-A

This parameter converts UPC-E1 (zero suppressed) decoded data to UPC-A format before transmission. After conversion, data follows UPC-A format and is affected by UPC-A programming selections (e.g., Preamble, Check Digit).

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.11 UPC/EAN Shared Settings

The parameters you set here are a shared across all available UPC and EAN bar codes.

Enable Bookland EAN

Setting this parameter to **on** allows your scanner to recognize Bookland EAN bar codes.

Supplementals

Supplementals are additionally appended characters (2 or 5).

Double-tapping this parameter displays a list of options. If Ignore is chosen, UPC/EAN is decoded and the supplemental characters are ignored. If Decode is chosen, UPC/EAN symbols are decoded with supplementals. Autodiscriminate works in conjunction with the *Supp. Redundancy* parameter.

Supp. Redundancy

With "Autodiscriminate" selected in the *Supplementals* parameter, *Supp. Redundancy* adjusts the number of times a symbol without supplementals is decoded before transmission.

When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog is displayed in which you can enter a value between **2** and **20**. A value of 5 or above is recommended when Autodiscriminate is selected and you are decoding a mix of UPC/EAN symbols with and without supplementals.

Security Level

This parameter controls the tolerance for decoding edge-to-edge UPC/EAN bar codes. Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box in which you can choose a level from **0** to **3**. Lower values have a lower tolerance for misreads, but they also increase the time it takes to decode the bar code.

Linear Decode (Model SE2223)

Linear Decode applies to code types containing two adjacent blocks (e.g., UPC-A, EAN-8, EAN-13). When enabled (set to **on**), a bar code is transmitted only when both the left and right blocks are successfully decoded within one laser scan. This option should be enabled when bar codes are in proximity to each other.

2D UPC Half Block Stitching (Model SE2223)

Setting this parameter to **on** enables "UPC Half Block Stitching" for the SE2223 omnidirectional engine only.

C.2.12 Code 93

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 93", or **off** to disable it.

Set Length L1 And Set Length L2

Lengths for "Code 93" can be set for *Any Length*, *Length within a range*, *One discrete length* or *Two discrete lengths*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box labelled *Set Code Lengths* where you can define the code length that will be recognized by your scanner.

Choosing *One discrete length* allows you to decode only those codes containing a selected length. Choosing *Two discrete lengths* allows you to decode only those codes containing two

selected lengths. *Length within a range* allows you to decode a code type within a specified range from **4** to **55**.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.13 Codabar

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Codabar".

Set Length L1 And Set Length L2

Lengths for "Codabar" can be set for *Any length*, *Length within a range*, *One discrete length* or *Two discrete lengths*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box labelled *Set Code Lengths* where you can define the code length that will be recognized by your scanner.

Choosing *One discrete length* allows you to decode only those codes containing a selected length. Choosing *Two discrete lengths* allows you to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. *Length within a range* allows you to decode a code type within a specified range from **5** to **55**.

CLSI Editing

When enabled, this parameter strips the start and stop characters and inserts a space after the first, fifth, and tenth characters of a 14-character Codabar symbol.

Note: Symbol length does not include start and stop characters.

NOTIS Editing

When enabled, this parameter strips the start and stop characters from decoded Codabar symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.14 MSI Plessey

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "MSI Plessey".

Set Length L1 And Set Length L2

Lengths for "MSI Plessey" can be set for *Any length, Length within a range, One discrete length* or *Two discrete lengths*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box labelled *Set Code Lengths* where you can define the code length that will be recognized by your scanner.

Choosing *One discrete length* allows you to decode only those codes containing a selected length. Choosing *Two discrete lengths* allows you to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. *Length within a range* allows you to decode a code type within a specified range from **6** to **55**.

Check Digits

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box in which you can choose *One* or *Two* check digit(s).

If this parameter is set to *One*, it is assumed that the last digit is a check digit. If "Check Digits" is set to *Two*, it is assumed that the last two digits are check digits.

*Note: If **Two check digits** is selected, an MSI Plessey "Check Digit Algorithm" must also be selected. See below for details.*

Transmit Check Digit

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the bar code data.

Check Digit Algorithm

When the *Two MSI Plessey* check digits option is selected, an additional verification is required to ensure integrity. Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box in which you can choose the algorithm to be used: *MOD 10/MOD 11* or *MOD 10/MOD 10*.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.15 Interleaved 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Interleaved 2 of 5".

Set Length L1 And Set Length L2

Lengths for "Interleaved 2 of 5" can be set for *Any length, Length within a range, One discrete length* or *Two discrete lengths*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box labelled *Set Code Lengths* where you can define the code length that will be recognized by your scanner.

Choosing *One discrete length* allows you to decode only those codes containing a selected length. Choosing *Two discrete lengths* allows you to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. *Length within a range* allows you to decode a code type within a specified range from **4** to **14**.

Check Digit Verification

When enabled, this parameter checks the integrity of an I 2 of 5 symbol to ensure it complies with a specified algorithm: either USS (Uniform Symbology Specification) or OPCC (Optical Product Code Council).

Transmit Check Digit

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the bar code data.

Convert To EAN 13

If this parameter is enabled, an I 2 of 5 bar code is converted to EAN 13.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.16 Discrete 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Discrete 2 of 5".

Set Length L1 And Set Length L2

Lengths for "Discrete 2 of 5" can be set for *Any length, Length within a range, One discrete length or Two discrete lengths*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box labelled *Set Code Lengths* where you can define the code length that will be recognized by your scanner.

Choosing *One discrete length* allows you to decode only those codes containing a selected length. Choosing *Two discrete lengths* allows you to decode only those codes containing two selected lengths. *Length within a range* allows you to decode a code type within a specified range from **1** to **12**.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.17 RSS Code (Reduced Space Symbology)

Enable

Setting any of these parameters to **on** enables "2D RSS Code" scanning capability.

Enable RSS-14 (Reduced Space Symbology)

RSS-14 code can be either purely linear or split in half with one half stacked on top of the other half. Stacking the code reduces the bar code length, and providing the nominal height of the code is maintained, it can be omni-directionally scanned.

Enable RSS Limited

"RSS-Limited" is restricted, in that it can only encode 14 digit GTINs (global trade item number) that begin with either a *0* or a *1*. It is not stackable and is not designed to be read omni-directionally.

Enable RSS Expanded

"RSS Expanded" uses the same application identifiers as UCC/EAN-128 codes but it can be split into sections and stacked several rows high, reducing the length of the symbol, while increasing the capacity of data that can be stored. "RSS Expanded" code can be omni-directionally scanned.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.18 Composite

Important: To successfully read this type of bar code, the two types of symbologies included in a composite bar code must be enabled. In addition, "Center Bar Code Only" must be disabled (see page C-43).

A composite symbol includes multi-row 2D components making it compatible with linear and area CCD scanners along with linear and rastering laser scanners. The options available for this parameter represent multi-level components of a composite symbol.

Enable CC-C And Enable CC-AB

To activate these components, set the parameters to **on**.

Enable TLC-39

This composite component integrates MicroPDF417 with the linear code. Setting this parameter to **on** enables this parameter.

C.2.19 PDF-417

Enabled

Setting this parameter to **on** enables PDF-417 two dimensional (2D) coding.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.2.20 Micro PDF-417

Enabled

Setting this parameter to **on** enables "2D Micro PDF-417" bar code scanning. Micro PDF-417 is a multi-row symbology that is useful for applications requiring greater area efficiency but lower data capacity than PDF-417.

Code 128 Emulation

When this parameter is enabled, the scanner transmits data from certain Micro PDF-417 symbols as if it was encoded in Code 128 symbols.

If Code 128 Emulation is enabled, the following Micro PDF-417 symbols are transmitted with one of the following prefixes:

]C1 if the first codeword is 903-907, 912, 914, 915

]C2 if the first codeword is 908 or 909

]C0 if the first codeword is 910 or 911

If Code 128 Emulation is set to off, the Micro PDF-417 symbols are transmitted with one of the following prefixes:

]L3 if the first codeword is 903-907, 912, 914, 915

]L4 if the first codeword is 908 or 909

]L5 if the first codeword is 910 or 911

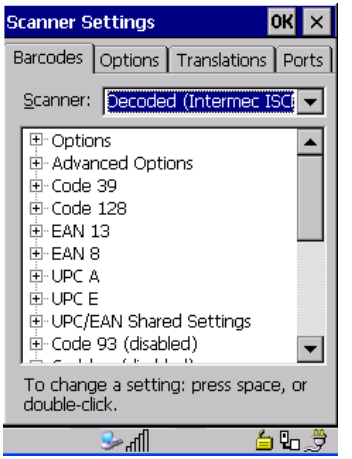
Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3 Decoded (Intermec ISCP)



- Tap on the **Scanner** drop-down menu, and choose **Decoded (Intermec ISCP).**

C.3.1 Decoded (ISCP) Options

Laser On Time

The value assigned to this parameter determines how long the laser will remain on when the scan button or trigger is pressed.

Double-tapping on this parameter displays a dialog box in which you can enter a value between **1** and **10** seconds.

C.3.2 Decoded (ISCP) Advanced Options

Continuous Scan Mode

Setting this parameter to **on** keeps the laser on and continuously decoding as long as the scanner button is pressed and held down.

Minimum Cancel Time

The value assigned to this parameter determines the time delay before the scanner is turned off, once the scanner trigger or button is released. This gives the scanner a minimum amount of time to complete its current decode before the scan is cancelled when you quickly trigger on/off.

Low Power Timeout

To extend laser life, you can select the time the scanner remains active following a successful decode. The scanner wakes from low power mode when a bar code is scanned—a successful decode restores normal blinking.

When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can choose a value of *30 sec, 1 min, 2 min*, or *3 min*.

Note: This parameter is only used if the Trigger Mode has been set to ***Continuous On*** *and the unit is mounted in a fixed position; otherwise, 'Low Power Timeout' is not used.*

Parameter Scanning

Setting this parameter to **Enabled** allows decoding of parameter bar codes.

Same Read Validate

The data is only transmitted after repeated reads give the same result. The value assigned at this parameter determines the number of reads required, from *0* to *10* times.

Same Read Timeout

Prevents the same bar code from being read more than once. The value assigned determines after what time period the scanner will timeout, from *0* to *2550 msec*.

Diff Read Timeout

Prevents unwanted reading of other bar codes on the same label. The value assigned determines after what time period the scanner will timeout, from *0* to *2550 msec*.

Add AIM ID Prefix

The *AIM ID* (Association for Automatic Identification and Mobility) is an international bar code identifier. When this parameter is enabled, the *AIM ID* is inserted at the beginning of the decoded bar code.

C.3.3 Code 39

Enable

Setting this parameter to **on** enables "Code 39".

Full ASCII

If this parameter is enabled, the characters +, *%*, and */* are used as escape characters. The combination of an escape character and the next character is converted to an equivalent ASCII character.

Reading Range

Determines the reading distance from which a bar code can be successfully scanned. The default setting, *Extended*, allows for increased reading distance.

Start/Stop Transmit

Setting this parameter to **on** enables the transmission of start and stop characters, which are usually not transmitted. Code 39 can start and end with either a * or a *$* character (see also the next parameter).

Accepted Start Char

This parameter allows you the option of using one of the two start/stop characters or both (*$* char, * char, *$* and * char).

Check Digit Verification

Uses the specified algorithm of the option you've chosen to ensure the integrity of the symbol data before transmitting. If the data does not contain that algorithm, the data is not transmitted. The available options are: *Disabled, MOD 43 Check, French CIP*, or *Italian CIP*.

Note: French CIP (French pharmaceutical) is only used with bar codes containing 7 characters.

Italian CIP (Italian pharmaceutical) is also known as Code 32. It is transmitted as a standard Code 39 if checksum is not validated.

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Minimum Length

Minimum lengths for the bar code can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.3.4 Code 128

Enabled

Setting this parameter to **on** enables “Code 128”.

GS1-128

“GS1-128” is the GS1 implementation of the Code 128 barcode specification. The former correct name was UCC/EAN-128.

GS1-128 Identifier

“GS1-128 Identifier” allows the AIM ID "]C1" for EAN 128 to be transmitted or removed. By default, this identifier is transmitted if EAN 128 is enabled.

GTIN Compliant

GTIN (global trade item number) processing transmits EAN 128 as the 14-character EAN/UCC GTIN. To use GTIN processing, you must activate the EAN 128 symbology.

Important: When EAN 128 and GTIN processing are both activated, it is not possible to read normal EAN 128 Codes.

FNC1 Conversion

“FNC1 Conversion” allows the FNC1 character to be converted to another character for applications that cannot use the default <GS> Group Separator or hex (1d).

Double-tapping on this option displays a dialog box listing the allowable range: *0* to *255*.

Enable ISBT 128

To successfully scan this type of bar code (International Society of Blood Transfusion), this option must be set to **on**. If you enable this type of bar code, Code 128/EAN 128 is deactivated to avoid any confusion.

ISBT Concat Transmit

The codes are not concatenated by default. You need to choose one of the options provided for this parameter to send concatenated code. Choosing *Only Concatenated Codes* transmits only concatenated codes—single codes will not be transmitted. Choosing *Concatenated or Single* transmits single codes or concatenated codes. If only one code of a pair is read, that

code will be transmitted as a single code. If both codes in a pair are detected, they will be concatenated provided that "ISBT Concat Any Pair" (see below) is enabled.

ISBT Concat Any Pair

Enabling this parameter causes all code pairs that can be, to be concatenated even if they do not comply with Section 4.1 of the "ISBT 128 Bar Code Symbology and Application Specification for Labeling of Whole Blood and Blood Components" (June 2000, Version 1.2.1).

Reading Range

Determines the reading distance from which a bar code can be successfully scanned. The default setting, *Extended*, allows for increased reading distance.

Check Digit Verification

The available options for this parameter are *Disabled* or *French CIP*. This parameter uses the specified algorithm of the option you've chosen to ensure the integrity of the symbol data before transmitting. If the data does not contain that algorithm, the data is not transmitted.

Note: French CIP (French pharmaceutical) is only used with bar codes containing 7 characters.

Minimum Length

Minimum lengths for the bar code can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.5 EAN 13

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "EAN 13".

ISBN Conversion

When this parameter (International Standard Book Number) is enabled, the first 3 characters ('978') are ignored and the checksum (0.9, 'X') is calculated on the remaining characters.

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.6 EAN 8

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "EAN 8".

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Convert To EAN 13

If this parameter is enabled, an EAN 8 bar code is converted to EAN 13.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.7 UPC A

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "UPC A" bar code scanning recognition.

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Transmit Number System

If this parameter is enabled, the number system digit is transmitted with the decoded bar code data.

Convert To EAN 13

If this parameter is enabled, a UPC A bar code is converted to EAN 13.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.8 UPC E Settings

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "UPC E".

Enable UPC-E1

Set this parameter to **on** to allow "UPC-E1" (zero suppressed) bar code scans.

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Transmit Number System

If this parameter is enabled, the number system digit is transmitted with the decoded bar code data.

Convert To UPC-A

This parameter converts UPC E (zero suppressed) decoded data to UPC A format before transmission. After conversion, data follows UPC A format and is affected by UPC A programming selections (e.g. Check Digit).

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.9 UPC/EAN Shared Settings

The setting assigned to the "Addendum" parameter associated with this option is shared across all UPC and EAN bar codes.

Addendum

An addendum is a separate bar code, supplementary to the main bar code. This parameter provides two options: *Not Required but Transmitted if Read* or *Required and Transmitted*.

- Double-tap on **Addendum** to display a dialog box listing your options.
- Highlight an item, and tap on **OK**.

When "Addendum" is set to *Not Required but Transmitted if Read*, the scanner searches for an addendum and if one exists, appends it to the main bar code. When the parameter is set to *Required and Transmitted*, the scanner does not accept the main bar code without an addendum.

Addendum Add-on 2 And Addendum Add-on 5

Enabling these parameters sets the length of the addendum bar code to either 2 or 5 characters.

Addendum Security

If you tap on "Addendum Security", a dialog box is displayed in which you can define the security level of add-on 2 or add-on 5 with a value from *0* to *100*. As security levels increase, the scanner decode speed decreases.

GTIN Compliant

GTIN (global trade item number) processing transmits EAN 128 as the 14-character EAN/UCC GTIN. To use GTIN processing, you must activate the EAN 128 symbology.

Important: When EAN 128 and GTIN processing are both activated, it is not possible to read normal EAN 128 Codes.

Reading Range

This parameter determines the reading distance from which a bar code can be successfully scanned. The default setting, *Extended*, allows for increased reading distance.

C.3.10 Code 93

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 93".

Minimum Length

Minimum lengths for the bar code can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.11 Codabar

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Codabar".

Start/Stop Transmit

Codabar can use the following sets of characters as start and stop characters:

a, b, c, d

A, B, C, D

a, b, c, d, /, t, n, *, e

DC1, DC2, DC3, DC4

Thus, when a set is chosen, the first and last digits of a Codabar message must be one of those characters and the body of the message should not contain these characters. Setting this parameter to *Not Transmitted* strips the start and stop characters from this bar code.

CLSI Library System

When enabled, spaces are inserted after characters 1, 5, 10 in the 14-character label (used in the USA by libraries using the CLSI system).

Check Digit Verification

When enabled, this parameter checks the integrity of a symbol to ensure it complies with a specified algorithm—either USS (Uniform Symbology Specification) or OPCC (Optical Product Code Council).

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Set Length L1, Set Length L2, And Set Length L3

Lengths for "Codabar" can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Double-tapping on these parameters displays dialog boxes where you can define the code length that will be recognized by your scanner.

Length Mode

You can choose to set L1 as *Minimum Length* or L1,L2,L3 as *Fixed Length*.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.12 MSI Plessey

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "MSI".

Enable Plessy

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Plessy".

Check Digit Verification

The available options for this parameter are MOD 10 Check and Double MOD 10 Check. This parameter uses the specified algorithm of the option you've chosen to ensure the integrity of the symbol data before transmitting. If the data does not contain that algorithm, the data is not transmitted.

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Plessy Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the Plessy data, this parameter must be enabled.

Minimum Length

Minimum lengths for the bar code can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Plessy Minimum Length

Minimum lengths for the Plessy bar code can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.13 Code 11

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Code 11”.

Check Digit Verification

The available options for this parameter are *MOD 10 Check* and *Double MOD 10 Check*.This parameter uses the specified algorithm of the option you've chosen to ensure the integrity of the symbol data before transmitting. If the data does not contain that algorithm, the data is not transmitted.

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Minimum Length

Minimum lengths for the bar code can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.3.14 Interleaved 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Interleaved 2 of 5”.

Reading Range

This parameter determines the reading distance from which a bar code can be successfully scanned. The default setting, *Extended*, allows for increased reading distance.

Check Digit Verification

The available options for this parameter are *Disabled, MOD 10 Check* and *French CIP*. “Check Digit Verification” uses the specified algorithm of the option you've chosen to ensure the integrity of the symbol data before transmitting. If the data does not contain that algorithm, the data is not transmitted.

Note: French CIP (French pharmaceutical) is only used with bar codes containing 7 characters.

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Set Length L1, Set Length L2, And Set Length L3

Lengths for "Interleaved 2 of 5" can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Double-tapping on these parameters displays dialog boxes where you can define the code length that will be recognized by your scanner.

Length Mode

You can chose to set L1 as *Minimum Length* or L1,L2,L3 as *Fixed Length*.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.15 Matrix 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Matrix 2 of 5".

Minimum Length

Minimum lengths for the bar code can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.16 Discrete 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Discrete 2 of 5".

Standard 2 of 5 Format

This parameter allows you to choose a standard format – either *Identicon* (6 start/stop bars) or *Computer Identics* (4 start/stop bars).

Check Digit Verification

The available options for this parameter are *Disabled* and *MOD 10 Check*. "Check Digit Verification" uses the specified algorithm of the option you've chosen to ensure the integrity of the symbol data before transmitting. If the data does not contain that algorithm, the data is not transmitted.

Transmit Check Digit

If the check digit is to be transmitted with the data, this parameter must be enabled.

Set Length L1, Set Length L2, And Set Length L3

Lengths for "Discrete 2 of 5" can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Double-tapping on these parameters displays dialog boxes where you can define the code length that will be recognized by your scanner.

Length Mode

You can chose to set L1 as *Minimum Length* or L1,L2,L3 as *Fixed Length*.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.17 Telepen

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Telepen".

Format

This parameter allows you to set the bar code character format to either *ASCII* or *Numeric*.

Minimum Length

Minimum lengths for the bar code can be set from *0* to *255*. The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s).

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.18 RSS Code (Reduced Space Symbology)

Enable

Setting this parameter to **on** enables "RSS Code" scanning capability.

Enable RSS-14

RSS-14 code can be either purely linear or split in half with one half stacked on top of the other half. Stacking the code reduces the bar code length, and providing the nominal height of the code is maintained, it can be omni-directionally scanned.

Enable RSS Limited

'RSS-Limited" is restricted, in that it can only encode 14 digit GTINs (global trade item numbers) that begin with either 0 or 1. It is not stackable and is not designed to be read omni-directionally.

Enable RSS Expanded

'RSS Expanded" uses the same application identifiers as UCC/EAN-128 codes but they can be split into sections and stacked several rows high, reducing the length of the symbol, while increasing the capacity of data that can be stored. "RSS Expanded" code can be omni-directionally scanned.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.19 Composite

Important: To successfully read this type of bar code, the two types of symbologies included in a composite bar code must be enabled. In addition, "Center Bar Code Only" must be disabled (see page C-43).

A composite symbol includes multi-row 2D components making it compatible with linear and area CCD scanners along with linear and rastering laser scanners.

The options available for this parameter represent multi-level components of a composite symbol.

Enable CC-C And Enable CC-AB

To activate these components, set these parameters to **on**.

Linear Transmission Only

When *Linear Transmission Only* is enabled, only the linear code portion of the composite bar code is transmitted when scanned.

UPC-EAN Composite Message

This option allows you to choose how UPC-EAN shared bar codes are transmitted: *Always Linked*, *Never Linked* or *Auto-discriminate*.

C.3.20 TLC-39

Enabled

This composite component integrates MicroPDF417 with the linear Code 39 symbol. Setting this parameter to **on** enables this parameter.

Linear Transmission Only

When *Linear Transmission Only* is enabled, only the linear portion of the composite bar code is transmitted when scanned.

Security Level

This parameter is used to differentiate between TLC-39 and standard Code 39. Tapping on *Security Level* displays a dialog box in which you can assign a value from *0* to *100*. The higher the value assigned, the lower the decode rate.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.21 PDF-417

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "2D PDF-417".

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.3.22 Micro PDF-417

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "2D Micro PDF-417".

Code 128 Emulation

When this parameter is enabled, the scanner transmits data from certain Micro PDF-417 symbols as if it was encoded in Code 128 symbols.

If Code 128 Emulation is enabled, the following Micro PDF-417 symbols are transmitted with one of the following prefixes:

]C1 if the first codeword is 903-907, 912, 914, 915

]C2 if the first codeword is 908 or 909

]C0 if the first codeword is 910 or 911

If Code 128 Emulation is set to **off**, the Micro PDF-417 symbols are transmitted with one of the following prefixes:

]L3 if the first codeword is 903-907, 912, 914, 915

]L4 if the first codeword is 908 or 909

]L5 if the first codeword is 910 or 911

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.3.23 Codablock

Enable Codablock A

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Codablock type A”.

Enable Codablock F

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Codablock type F”.

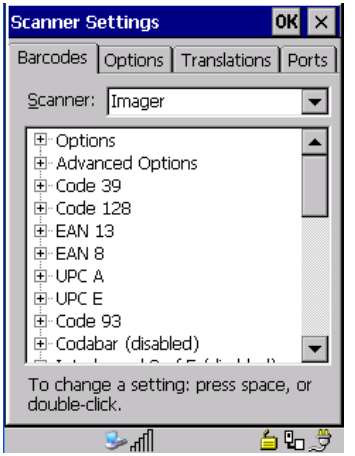
Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4 Imager



- Tap on the **Scanner** drop-down menu, and choose **Imager**.

C.4.1 Imager Options

TekImager Enabled

Setting this option to **on** enables the imager installed in your hand-held.

Continuous Scan Mode

Setting this parameter to **on** keeps image capture active and continuously decoding as long as the scanner button is pressed and held down.

Center Barcode Only

Note: This parameter must be disabled when reading Composite bar codes.

When more than one bar code is visible in a single snap shot, this parameter allows you to specify that only the centre image within the imager framing marker be read. When this parameter is set to **on**, the target dot is pointed at the centre image and only that image is returned.

Max Number Barcodes

Specifies the maximum number of bar codes the imager attempts to decode in an image. A maximum of 6 bar codes can be decoded at one time.

Barcodes Must Decode

This parameter specifies the minimum number of bar codes that the imager must decode in order to report success.

Note: This number must be less than the number of bar codes assigned to Max Number Barcodes. The driver validates and reassigns the value if necessary.

Window Width

"Window Width" determines the width of the captured image in pixels.

Note: The driver will validate and reassign the value assigned to this parameter, if necessary; the driver will also use the Window Width value to horizontally center the image in the field of view.

Window Height

This parameter determines the height of the captured image in pixels.

Note: The driver will validate and reassign the value assigned to this parameter, if necessary; the driver will also use Window Height value to vertically center the image in the field of view.

Dot Time (msec)

The value selected for "Dot Time (msec)" determines (in milliseconds) how long the targeting dot remains on before the scanner begins capturing images. When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can enter a value of between *0* and *3000*. A value of *0* disables the target dot.

C.4.2 Imager Advanced Options

Important: Do not adjust the advanced options without first consulting Psion Teklogix technical support.

Factory Defaults On Reboot

The value assigned to this parameter determines whether or not the driver will restore the factory defaults to the imager device on the next reboot.

Note: The driver will default the imager device on a 'clean' reset, regardless of the value of this parameter.

Min Scan Duration

This parameter defines the minimum amount of time in seconds that the imager will scan when the trigger is pressed and held down without successful decode.

Note: The actual scan duration when the trigger is pressed relies on the value assigned to "Captures Per HW Trigger", below.

Captures Per HW Trigger

The value assigned to this parameter determines the number of captures the imager device will take while the imager's internal hardware trigger is held down.

Note: This parameter, together with "Min Scan Duration", determines the actual scan duration. When the scan trigger is pressed and held down, the driver starts a timer based on the value of "Min Scan Duration" and also sends a command to emulate the hardware trigger. When completed, if the time has not yet expired, it will send another command to the imager device, forcing the imager to flash again using the value assigned to "Captures Per HW Trigger".

Auto Exposure

Important: This parameter value should only be changed by qualified Psion Teklogix personnel. It should be left at the default value: on.

Setting this parameter to **on** allows the imager to make automatic gain, integration and illumination adjustments based on ambient light before capturing the bar code. If the adjustment is insufficient, further adjustments are made automatically before another image is captured.

Fast Converge

*Note: "Auto Exposure" must be set to **on** in order for this parameter to function. Keep in mind that while this parameter can improve imager performance, "Fast Converge" increases battery power consumption.*

Setting this parameter to **on** speeds the "Auto Exposure" process. It allows the imager to rapidly snap a number of bar code capture attempts while finding ideal values for gain, integration and illumination.

Max Gain, Max Integration And Max Illumination

Important: These parameter values should only be changed by qualified Psion Teklogix personnel.

These parameters represent internal values used by the 2D imager. The "Auto Exposure" parameter automatically adjusts the *Max Gain, Max Integration* and *Max Illumination* parameters to produce the best bar code read. Keep in mind that "Auto Exposure" must be set to **on** in order for these parameter values to be automatically adjusted.

Double-tapping on any of these parameters displays an associated dialog box in which an allowable range is displayed: *Max Gain – 357* to *7920*, *Max Integration – 0* to *65535*, *Max Illumination – 0* to *7*.

Decoder Timeout

The decoder is a set of algorithms that examine the image and attempt to find the bar codes, and then turn the pixels into data that the computer can use—this process takes time. "Decoder Timeout" limits the amount of time the decoder will spend attempting to decode an image, and forces it to stop and grab a new image, which will probably be easier to decode.

Note: When decoding multiple bar codes in one image, the value assigned to 'Decoder Timeout' should be increased to 200ms/extra bar code after the first.

Adaptive Windowing

"Adaptive Windowing" is an advanced technique used to speed up bar code recognition in certain applications. This parameter automatically reduces the size of the window to the user-programmed window size when it successfully decodes (which reduces decode time the next time it is used), but increases it to the full size window on a failed decode.

Note: This feature assumes that you have reached an understanding about how the device operates in your application, and that, after a learning period, operators will get used to using the imager in one particular way. It also assumes that a trained operator will usually only have near miss scenarios.

Constant Illumination

"Constant Illumination" is used to reduce the intrusiveness of the device's illumination on the observer. Instead of the illumination turning on and off every time the device attempts a decode (2-4 times per second), the illumination stays on from the time the trigger is pulled until a decode is successful. This feature is useful in low light environments, since it will also reduce the distraction that the illumination can have on nearby co-workers.

C.4.3 Code 39

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 39".

Full ASCII

If this parameter is enabled, the characters +, %, and / are used as escape characters. The combination of an escape character and the next character is converted to an equivalent ASCII character.

Check Digit Verification

When this parameter is enabled, the integrity of a "Code 39" symbol is checked to ensure that it complies with specified algorithms.

Note: Only those "Code 39" symbols that include a MOD 43 check digit are decoded when this parameter is enabled.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.4 Code 128

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 128.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.5 EAN 13

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "EAN 13".

Addendum

An addendum is a separate bar code, supplementary to the main bar code. This parameter provides three options: *Disabled, Optional* and *Required*. Depending on the value chosen for this parameter, an addendum is recognized or ignored.

- Double-tap on **Addendum** to display a dialog box listing your options.
- Highlight an item, and tap on **OK**.

When "Addendum" is set to *Disabled*, the scanner does not recognize an addendum. If this parameter is set to *Optional*, the scanner searches for an addendum and if one exists, appends it to the main bar code. When the parameter is set to *Required*, the scanner does not accept the main bar code without an addendum.

Note: Setting "Addendum" to 'Optional' reduces performance. It should only be chosen if at least some of the bar codes being read have addendums.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.6 EAN 8

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "EAN 8".

Addendum

Refer to "Addendum" on page 47.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.7 UPC A

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "UPC A".

Addendum

Refer to "Addendum" on page 47.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.8 UPC E

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "UPC E".

Addendum

Refer to "Addendum" on page 47.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.9 Code 93

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 93".

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.10 Codabar

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Codabar".

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.11 Interleaved 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Interleaved 2 of 5".

Check Digit Verification

When enabled, this parameter checks the integrity of an I 2 of 5 symbol to ensure it complies with a specified algorithm – either USS (Uniform Symbology Specification) or OPCC (Optical Product Code Council).

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is transmitted along with the I 2 of 5 symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.12 RSS Code (Reduced Space Symbology)

Enable

Setting this parameter to *on* enables “RSS Code” scanning capability.

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.13 Composite

A composite symbol includes multi-row 2D components making it compatible with linear and area CCD scanners along with linear and rastering laser scanners.

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Composite” bar code scanner.

Important: To successfully read this type of bar code, the two types of symbologies included in the composite must be enabled. In addition, “Center Barcode Only” must be disabled (see page C-43).

C.4.14 PDF-417

Enabled

Setting this parameter to **on** enables PDF-417 two dimensional (2D) coding.

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.15 Micro PDF-417

Enabled

Setting this parameter to *on* enables "Micro PDF-417" bar code scanning. Micro PDF-417 is a multi-row symbology that is useful for applications requiring greater area efficiency but lower data capacity than PDF-417.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.16 2D Data Matrix

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "2D Data Matrix".

Inverse Video Mode

Enabling this parameter allows the imager to read inverse bar codes—white symbols presented on a black background.

Rectangular

Enabling this parameter allows the imager to recognize rectangular (as opposed to square) symbols.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.17 2D QR Code

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "2D QR Code".

Inverse Video Mode

Enabling this parameter allows the imager to read inverse bar codes—white symbols presented on a black background.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.18 2D Maxicode

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "2D Maxicode".

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.19 2D Aztec

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Aztec".

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.4.20 Postal: PlaNET

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Postal: PlaNET".

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.21 Postal: PostNET

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Postal: PostNET”.

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.22 Postal: Australian

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Postal: Australian”.

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.23 Postal: Japanese

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Postal: Japanese”.

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.24 Postal: Korean

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Postal: Korean”.

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.25 Postal: Royal

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Postal: Royal”.

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.26 Postal: Kix

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Postal: Kix”.

Length Restriction

Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.4.27 Postal: Canadian

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “Postal: Canadian”.

Length Restriction

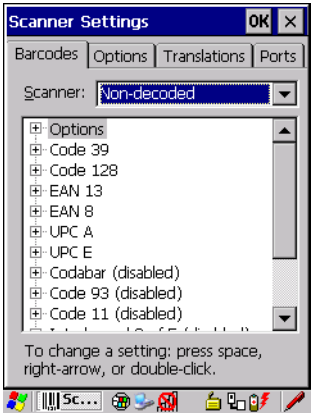
Refer to “Length Restriction” on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.5 Non-Decoded Scanners

Figure C.2 Non-Decoded Scanner Options



- Tap on the **Scanner** drop-down menu, and choose *Non-decoded*.

All the available bar code symbologies for this type of scanner can be selected in this tab.

A ‘plus’ sign (+) to the left of the menu item indicates that a sub-menu of parameters is attached.

- Tap the stylus on the + sign to display the sub-menu.
- To change a parameter value, double-tap on the parameter. If you need to type a value, a dialog box is displayed in which you can type a new value. If you need to change a yes or no value, double-tapping on the parameter toggles between yes and no.

If you’re using the keyboard:

- Highlight the bar code you want to work with, and press the [RIGHT] arrow key to display the sub-menu.
- Use the [UP] and [DOWN] arrow keys to highlight a parameter.
- To change a parameter value, press [SPACE] or the [RIGHT] arrow key. If a field requires text entry, a text box is displayed in which you can enter the appropriate value.

C.5.1 Options

- Tap the stylus on the + sign next to *Options* to display these parameters.

Dot Time (msec)

The value selected for "Dot Time (msec)" determines (in milliseconds) how long the targeting dot remains on before the scanner switches to a normal scan sweep. When you double-tap on this parameter, a dialog box is displayed in which you can enter a value from 0 to 3000. A value of 0 (zero) disables the target dot.

Short Code

When enabled, this parameter allows scanning of short I 2 of 5 bar codes (2 characters). When disabled, these short bar codes are rejected.

Enabling "Short Code" may reduce the robustness of the decoding since the hand-held must decode more potential bar codes; it is therefore not recommended for general-purpose bar codes with 4 or more characters.

Verify

The value entered for this parameter determines the number of correct additional decodes required after the initial decode, prior to a bar code being accepted. Higher values significantly increase the time it takes to decode a bar code but also improve the reliability of the decoded bar code.

Security

This parameter controls the tolerance for decoding edge-to-edge bar codes (Code 93, Code 128, UPC/EAN). Lower values have a lower tolerance for misreads, but they also increase the time it takes to decode the bar code. The default value of 30 is generally a good compromise setting.

C.5.2 Code 39

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 39" or **off** to disable it.

Full ASCII

If this parameter is enabled, the characters +, %, and / are used as escape characters. The combination of an escape character and the next character is converted to an equivalent ASCII character.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

AIAG Strip

If this parameter is enabled, the AIAG data identifier is removed from each decoded Code 39 label. The data identifier occurs in the first position next to the Code 39 start character. It can be a single alphabetic character or a series of numeric digits followed by an alphabetic character. This identifier defines the general category or specific use of the data contained in the rest of the bar code.

Note: If your unit is operating with the Psion Teklogix TESS application, this parameter should not be used in conjunction with the TESS AIAG feature. This is because the hand-held performs the strip function before it processes the data through the AIAG feature; if the prefix is stripped, the data is not identified as AIAG.

Error Accept

If the "Err Accept" and "AIAG Strip" parameters are enabled, all label data without an AIAG identifier character is accepted. If the "Err Accept" parameter is disabled and the "AIAG Strip" parameter is enabled, the label data is not accepted.

MOD Checks

This parameter allows you to choose the check digit calculated: *MOD 43 Check, MOD 10 Check* or *None*.

- Double-tap on **MOD Checks** to display your options.
- Tap on a check digit to highlight it, and tap on **OK**.

If you choose *None*, a check is not executed.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.3 Code 128

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 128" or **off** to disable it.

Include Sym

Setting "Include Sym" to **on** causes the group separator(s) and start code contained in this type of bar code to be displayed on the screen.

Note: This option is available only when 'EAN/UCC 128' is selected.

Variations

When using Code 128, you can choose the bar code variation the scanner will recognize. The options available are Standard, UCC 128 and EAN/UCC 128.

- Double-tap on **Variations** to display a dialog box listing your options.
- Tap on a variation to highlight it, and then tap on **OK**.

If you choose *None*, a check is not executed.

Standard

Enable *Standard* if "Code 128" is desired.

UCC 128

UCC 128 is a variation of "Code 128".

EAN/UCC 128

To successfully scan this type of bar code, "EAN/UCC 128" must be enabled. "EAN/UCC" bar codes include group separators and start codes.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.4 EAN 13

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "EAN 13" or **off** to disable it.

Enable Bookland EAN

Setting this parameter to **on** allows your scanner to recognize Bookland EAN bar codes.

Include Country

If this parameter is enabled, the country code is included with the decoded bar code data.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Addendum

Important: Before "Addendum" can take effect, the "Short Code" parameter (see page C-56) must be enabled.

An addendum is a separate bar code, supplementary to the main bar code. This parameter provides three options: Disabled, Optional and Required. Depending on the value chosen for this parameter, an addendum is recognized or ignored.

- Double-tap on **Addendum** to display a dialog box listing your options.
- Highlight an item, and tap on **OK**.

When "Addendum" is set to *Disabled* the scanner does not recognize an addendum. If this parameter is set to *Optional* the scanner searches for an addendum and if one exists, appends it to the main bar code. When the parameter is set to *Required* the scanner does not accept the main bar code without an addendum.

Note: Setting Addendum to Optional will reduce performance. This value should only be used if some bar codes actually have addendums.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.5.5 EAN 8

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “EAN 8” or **off** to disable it.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Addendum

Important: Before “Addendum” can take effect, the “Short Code” parameter (see page C-56) must be enabled.

See “Addendum” on page C-59.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to “Add/Remove Data” on page C-15 for details.

C.5.6 UPC A

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable “UPC A”.

Include Number Sys

If this parameter is enabled, the number system digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit will be included with the decoded bar code data.

Addendum

Important: Before "Addendum" can take effect, the "Short Code" parameter (see page C-56) must be enabled.

Refer to "Addendum" on page C-59.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.7 UPC E

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "UPC E".

Convert to UPC-A

Setting this parameter to **on** results in a non-standard decoding that returns 12 digits from the 6 digit UPC E bar code.

Include Number Sys

If this parameter is enabled, the number system digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Include Check

When enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Addendum

Important: Before "Addendum" can take effect, the "Short Code" parameter (see page C-56) must be enabled.

Refer to "Addendum" on page C-59.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.8 Codabar

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Codabar" or **off** to disable it.

Strip Start/Stop Chars

Codabar uses the characters A, B, C, and D as start and stop characters. Thus, the first and last digits of a Codabar message must be A, B, C, or D, and the body of the message should not contain these characters. Setting this parameter to **on** strips the start and stop characters from this bar code.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.9 Code 93

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 93".

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.10 Code 11

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Code 11".

Include Check

If "Include Check" is enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Check Digits

This parameter can be set to None, One Check Digit or Two Check Digits.

- Double-tap on this parameter to display a dialog box listing your options.
- Highlight the check digit you want to use, and tap on **OK**.

If this parameter set to *One Check Digit*, it is assumed that the last digit is a check digit.

If this parameter is set to *Two Check Digits*, it is assumed that the last two digits are check digits.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.11 Interleaved 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Interleaved 2 of 5".

MOD 10 Check

If this parameter is enabled, the "MOD 10" check digit is calculated. This calculation is the same as the Code 39 MOD 10 check digit.

ITF Check

If this parameter is enabled, the ITF-14/16 MOD 10 check digit is calculated.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.12 MSI Plessey

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "MSI Plessey".

One Check Digit

If this parameter is enabled, it is assumed that the last digit is a check digit.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.13 Discrete 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "Discrete 2 of 5".

MOD 10 Check

If this parameter is enabled, the MOD 10 check digit is calculated. This calculation is the same as the Code 39 MOD 10 check digit.

ITF Check

If this parameter is enabled, the ITF-14/16 MOD 10 check digit is calculated.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

C.5.14 IATA 2 of 5

Enabled

Set this parameter to **on** to enable "IATA 2 of 5".

MOD 10 Check

If this parameter is enabled, the MOD 10 check digit is calculated.

ITF Check

If this parameter is enabled, the ITF-14/16 MOD 10 check digit is calculated.

Include Check

If this parameter is enabled, the check digit is included with the decoded bar code data.

Transmit Code ID Char

A code ID character identifies the scanned bar code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Length Restriction

Refer to "Length Restriction" on page C-14 for details.

Add/Remove Data

Refer to "Add/Remove Data" on page C-15 for details.

APPENDIX D

TEKLOGIX IMAGERS APPLET

D.1 Required Applets 3
D.2 Presets 3
D.2.1 Predefined Presets 4
D.2.2 Bar Code Predefined Presets 4
D.2.2.1 Bar Code Decoding Symbology Predefined Presets 4
D.2.3 Bar Code Decoding Camera Predefined Presets 5
D.2.4 Image Capture Predefined Presets 5
D.3 Using The Teklogix Imagers Applet 6
D.3.1 Configuring The Image Capture Presets 6
D.3.2 Selecting A Camera 7
D.3.3 Setting The Active Preset. 7
D.3.4 Viewing A Preset 7
D.3.5 Creating A Custom Preset 7
D.3.6 Modifying A Custom Preset 8
D.3.7 Removing A Custom Preset 9
D.4 Configuring The Bar Code Decoding Camera Presets 9
D.4.1 Selecting A Camera 10
D.4.2 Setting The Active Preset. 11
D.4.3 Viewing A Preset 11
D.4.4 Creating A Custom Preset 11
D.4.5 Modifying A Custom Preset 12
D.4.6 Removing A Custom Preset 13
D.4.7 Configuring The Bar Code Decoding Symbologies 13
D.4.8 Setting The Active Preset. 14
D.4.9 Viewing A Preset 14
D.4.10 Creating A Custom Preset. 15
D.4.11 Modifying A Custom Preset 16
D.4.12 Removing A Custom Preset. 17
D.4.13 Configuring Symbologies in the Teklogix Imagers Applet 17

D.4.14 Filter Tab – Manipulating Bar Code Data 17
D.4.14.1 Modifying A Bar Code Setting 18
D.4.15 Translation Tab – Configuring Rules 19
D.4.16 Advanced Tab 20
D.4.16.1 File Locations For Captured Images 20
D.4.16.2 Configuring Triggers 21
D.5 Teklogix Scanners Applet 21

The *Teklogix Imagers* applet is used to create, modify, delete, and activate imager settings for imagers such as the SX5400. The principle uses of the applet are to decode bar codes and to capture images. A *Demonstration Application* is provided to demonstrate how the imager works. Refer to "Demo" on page 78 for details.

D.1 Required Applets

In order to configure imaging, the *Manage Triggers* and *Teklogix Scanners* applets must be present in the Control Panel, along with the *Teklogix Imagers* applet.

D.2 Presets

There are two methods that can be used to configure an imager using the *Teklogix Imagers* applet:

- Use a predefined preset.
- Create a custom preset based on a predefined preset.

Important: It is strongly recommended that a predefined preset is used whenever possible. Each predefined preset contains a coherent group of settings that are known to work together in the intended environment. In almost all situations, at least one of the predefined presets results in a satisfactory outcome.

A *preset* is a group of exposure and image correction settings. Each preset configures the imager for a specific purpose such as bar code decoding or image capture.

Presets also allow easier and faster configuration of the imager after power-on or resume from suspend.

The predefined presets are generic and satisfy most user requirements. A custom preset can be created for a specific user application, such as: include only specified bar codes, read only a specified number of bar codes or for reading unusual media.

Every preset belongs to a preset type. The following preset types are available:

- Imaging for photo capture.
- Imaging for bar code decoding.
- Symbology selection.

At any time, only one preset of each type can be designated as the user-selected *active* preset.

D.2.1 Predefined Presets

Predefined presets are built into the imaging software and cannot be changed. The predefined presets allow you to use the imager to perform specified tasks without having to understand and set numerous variables. In almost all cases these predefined presets are sufficient.

D.2.2 Bar Code Predefined Presets

These presets encompass the majority of the most popular bar codes and their subtypes. The *bar code decoding symbology* predefined presets define which bar codes can be decoded. The *bar code decoding camera* predefined presets determine how the bar code images are captured

D.2.2.1 Bar Code Decoding Symbology Predefined Presets

The following presets select groups of similar bar codes for decoding.

Note: It is recommended that the default preset be used whenever possible.

Factory Default

This preset enables the decoding of frequently used bar codes.

My Default

This preset is synchronized with the *Teklogix Scanners* applet and contains all the symbologies selected using the *Teklogix Scanner* applet. For details on this synchronization see, "Configuring Symbologies in the Teklogix Imagers Applet" on page D-17.

All

This preset enables the decoding of all bar codes that the imager can decode.

Linear

This preset enables the decoding of all the 1D symbologies that the imager can decode.

Linear and PDF417

This preset enables the decoding of all the 1D and PDF symbologies that the imager can decode.

Matrix

This preset enables the decoding of all 2 D symbologies that the imager can decode.

Postal

This preset enables the decoding of all the postal symbologies that the imager can decode.

D.2.3 Bar Code Decoding Camera Predefined Presets

The following presets enable successful bar code image capture in almost all conditions.

Note: It is recommended that the default preset be used whenever possible.

Default

This preset works in a wide range of conditions. It is optimized for a normal office lighting (about 300 Lux).

Low light

This preset is designed for very dark conditions such as inside a warehouse where the lights are kept low, or inside an unlit truck. This preset increases either the exposure time or the gain.

Low power

This preset minimizes the use of the flash so as to conserve the battery power on the hand-held.

Glossy surface

This preset minimizes the use of the flash so as to reduce reflection. This preset is used to read bar codes that are behind glass, or inside the plastic window of an envelope.

D.2.4 Image Capture Predefined Presets

The following presets enable successful image capture in almost all conditions.

Note: It is recommended that the default preset be used whenever possible.

Default

This preset works in a wide range of conditions. It is optimized for a normal office lighting (about 300 Lux).

Motion

This preset uses a shorter exposure time so as to freeze motion.

Low light near

This preset is designed for dark conditions, it uses a longer exposure time and includes the flash.

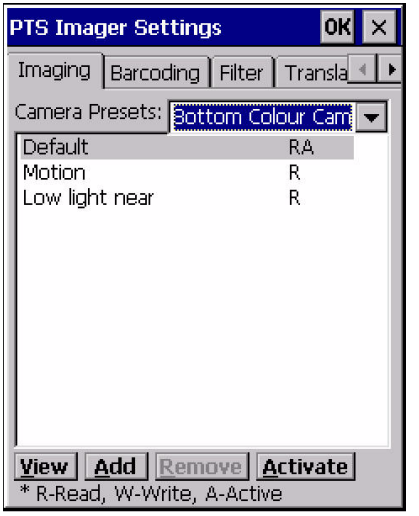
D.3 Using The Teklogix Imagers Applet

D.3.1 Configuring The Image Capture Presets

To configure the image capture presets, open the dialog box as follows:

- Tap on **Start>Settings>Control Panel**.
- Tap on the **Teklogix Imagers** icon, and if it's not already selected, tap on the **Imaging** tab.

The following screen is displayed:



This window lists all the presets, both predefined and custom. Presets are identified as follows:

- Predefined presets are marked as 'R' *read-only*.

- Custom presets are marked as 'RW' *read and write*.
- One preset – either predefined or custom – is marked as 'A' *active*.

D.3.2 Selecting A Camera

If your 7535 G2 has more than one built-in camera, one camera must be selected for configuration. To select a camera:

- Tap on the **Camera Presets** drop-down menu to view the camera options.
- Choose a **camera** – specifically, *Front Imager* which is located at the top of the unit.

D.3.3 Setting The Active Preset

An active preset has an *A* to the right. To set an active preset:

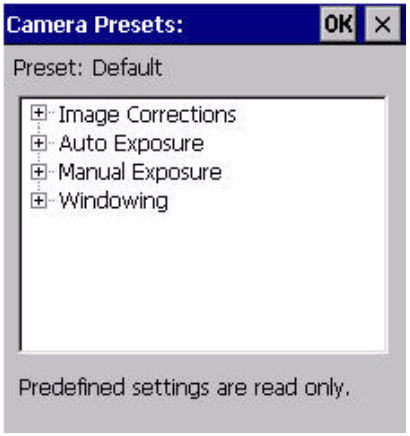
- Highlight the preset, and tap on the **Activate** button.

D.3.4 Viewing A Preset

To view the parameter settings in a preset:

- Highlight a preset, and tap on the **View** button.

The associated preset window is displayed.



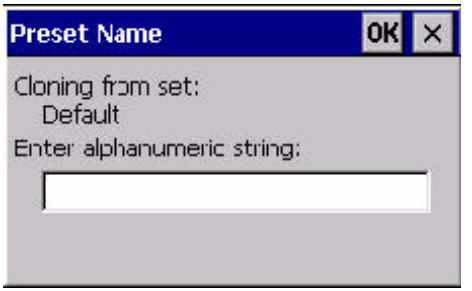
- Tap on the + sign to expand the lists so that you can view the parameter settings.

D.3.5 Creating A Custom Preset

A new custom preset is created by modifying a preset—either a predefined preset or an existing custom preset. To create a custom preset:

- Highlight a preset, and tap on the **Add** button.

A screen like the sample below is displayed.



- Type the **name** of the new preset in the dialog box.
- Tap on **OK** to save your changes.

The preset list is displayed; the new custom preset appears at the end of the list. It is marked as read and write.

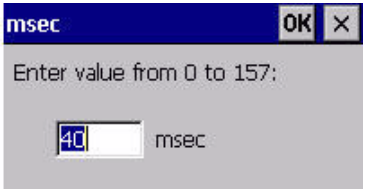
D.3.6 Modifying A Custom Preset

The parameter values in a custom preset can be modified. It is recommended that very few changes be made to a custom preset. To ensure that it will work reliably, it should be as close as possible to the original predefined preset. To change a parameter value:

- Highlight the custom preset, and tap on the **Edit** button.

- Tap on the + symbols to expand the lists so that you can view the parameter settings.

- Scroll through the parameter list until you reach the parameter that you want to change.
- For a parameter that can take a *range* of values:
  - Highlight the parameter, and then press the [SPACE] key or double-click on the parameter.
  - An associated dialog box containing the valid range of values for the parameter and the current setting like the sample screen following is displayed.



  - Type a value in the field provided.
- For a parameter that toggles between two values such as *on* or *off* and *enabled* or *disabled*:
  - Highlight the parameter and then press the [SPACE] key, or double-click on the parameter. Either method toggles between the two available values.
- When you've completed your edits, tap on **OK**.

The parameter list is displayed; the new value for the changed parameter is shown.

- Tap on **OK** to exit to the preset list and save the changes.

D.3.7 Removing A Custom Preset

- Highlight the custom preset you want to delete, and tap on the **Remove** button.

A window is displayed warning you that you are about to remove a preset.

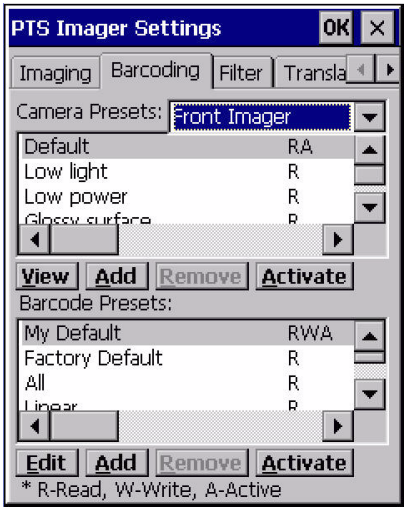
- Tap on **Yes** to remove the preset or **No** to cancel the operation.

D.4 Configuring The Bar Code Decoding Camera Presets

To configure the bar code decoding camera presets:

- Tap on **Start>Settings>Control Panel>Teklogix Imagers**.

- Tap on the **Barcoding** tab.



This window lists all the presets, both predefined and the custom. Presets are identified as follows:

- Predefined presets are marked as read-only. For a description, review "Predefined Presets" on page D-4.
- Custom presets are marked as read and write.
- One preset – either predefined or custom – is marked as active.

Note: The top portion of the window displays the bar code decoding camera presets.

The top port of the window displays the bar code decoding camera presets.

D.4.1 Selecting A Camera

If your 7535 G2 has more than one built-in camera, one camera must be selected for configuration. To select a camera:

- Tap on the **Camera Presets** drop-down menu to view the camera options.
- Choose a **camera** – specifically, *Front Imager* which is located at the top of the unit.

D.4.2 Setting The Active Preset

An active preset has an *A* to the right; in Figure D.1 on page 14, the active preset is *Default*. To set an active preset:

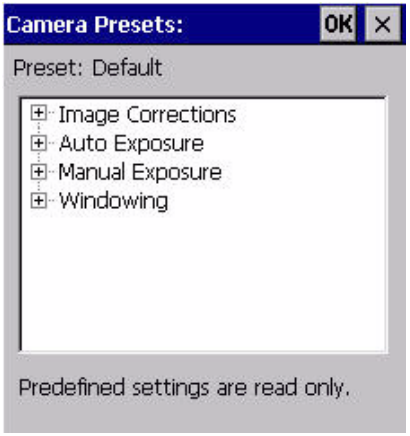
- Highlight the preset, and tap on the **Activate** button.

D.4.3 Viewing A Preset

To view the parameter settings in a preset:

- Highlight a preset, and tap on the **View** button.

The associated preset window is displayed.



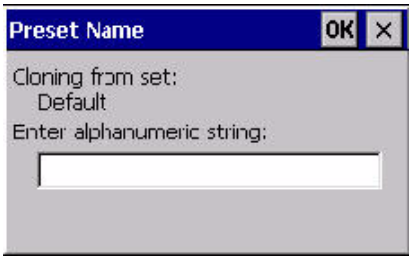
- Tap on the + sign to expand one of the lists so that you can view the parameter settings.

D.4.4 Creating A Custom Preset

A new custom preset is created by modifying a preset – either a predefined preset or an existing custom preset. To create a custom preset:

- Highlight a preset, and tap on the **Add** button.

A screen like the sample following is displayed.



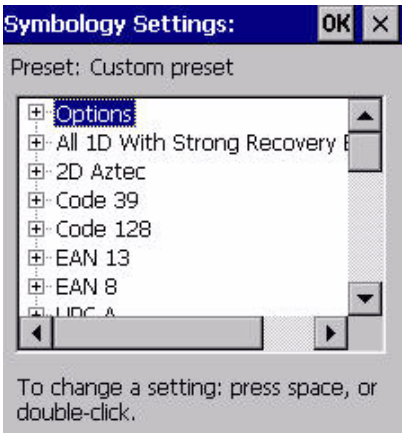
- Type the **name** of the new preset in the dialog box.
- Tap on **OK** to save your changes.

The preset list is displayed; the new custom preset appears at the end of the list. It is marked as read and write.

D.4.5 Modifying A Custom Preset

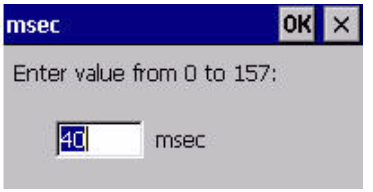
The parameter values in a custom preset can be modified. It is recommended that very few changes be made to a custom preset. To ensure that it will work reliably, it should be as close as possible to the original predefined preset. To change a parameter value:

- Highlight the custom preset, and tap on the Edit button.



- Tap on the + symbols to expand the lists and view the parameter settings.
- Scroll through the parameter list until you reach the parameter that you want to change.

- For a parameter that can take a *range* of values:
  - Highlight the parameter, and then press the [SPACE] key or double-click the parameter.
  - An associated dialog box containing the valid range of values for the parameter and the current setting like the sample screen following is displayed.



  - Type a value in the field provided.
- For a parameter that toggles between two values such as *on* or *off* and *enabled* or *disabled*:
  - Highlight the parameter and then press the [SPACE] key, or double-click on the parameter. Either method toggles between the two available values.
- When you've completed your edits, tap on **OK**.

The parameter list is displayed; the new value for the changed parameter is shown.

- Tap on **OK** to exit to the preset list and save the changes.

D.4.6 Removing A Custom Preset

- Highlight the custom preset you want to delete, and tap on the **Remove** button.

A window is displayed warning you that you are about to remove a preset.

- Tap on **Yes** to remove the preset or **No** to cancel the operation.

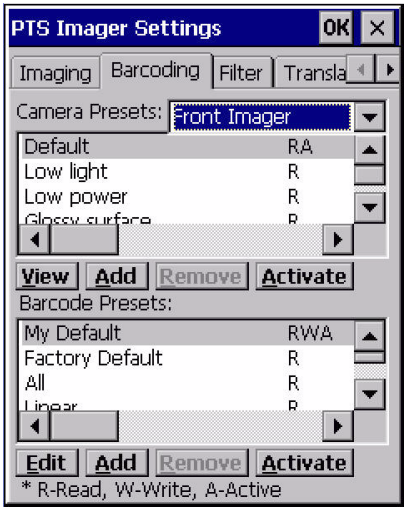
D.4.7 Configuring The Bar Code Decoding Symbologies

To configure the bar code decoding camera presets:

- Tap on **Start>Settings>Control Panel>Teklogix Imagers**.

- Tap on the **Barcoding** tab.

Figure D.1 Viewing Bar Code Decoding Symbologies



D.4.8 Setting The Active Preset

An active preset has an *A* to the right; in Figure D.1 on page 14, the active preset is *Default*. To set an active preset:

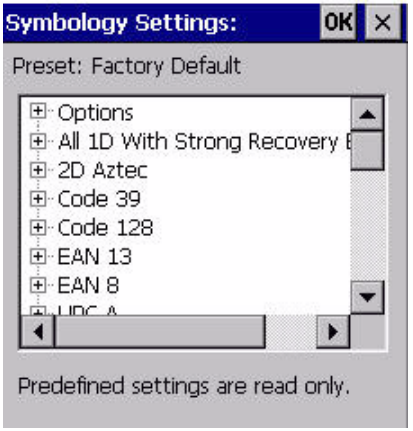
- Highlight the preset, and tap on the **Activate** button.

D.4.9 Viewing A Preset

To view the parameter settings in a preset:

- Highlight a preset, and tap on the **View** button.

The associated preset window is displayed.



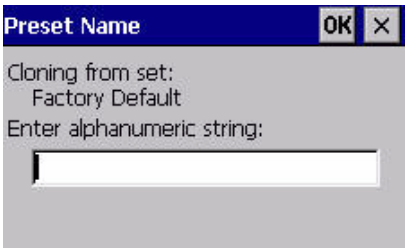
- Tap on the + sign to expand one of the lists so that you can view the parameter settings.

D.4.10 Creating A Custom Preset

A new custom preset is created by modifying a preset – either a predefined preset or an existing custom preset. To create a custom preset:

- Highlight a preset, and tap on the **Add** button.

A screen like the sample following is displayed.



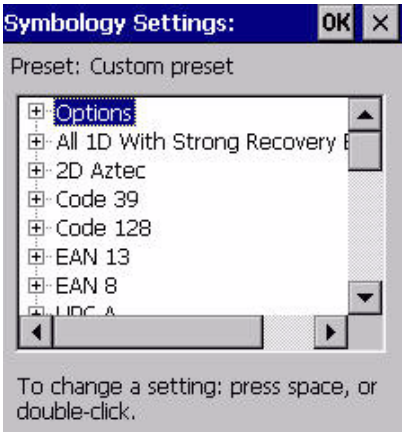
- Type the **name** of the new preset in the dialog box.
- Tap on **OK** to save your changes.

The preset list is displayed; the new custom preset appears at the end of the list. It is marked as read and write.

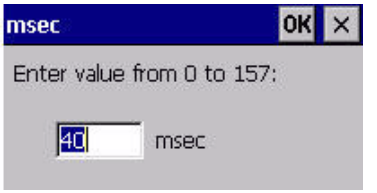
D.4.11 Modifying A Custom Preset

The parameter values in a custom preset can be modified. It is recommended that very few changes be made to a custom preset. To ensure that it will work reliably, it should be as close as possible to the original predefined preset. To change a parameter value:

- Highlight the custom preset, and tap on the **Edit** button.



- Tap on the + symbols to expand the lists and view the parameter settings.
- Scroll through the parameter list until you reach the parameter that you want to change.
- For a parameter that can take a *range* of values:
  - Highlight the parameter, and then press the [SPACE] key or double-click the parameter.
  - An associated dialog box containing the valid range of values for the parameter and the current setting like the sample screen following is displayed.



  - Type a value in the field provided.
- For a parameter that toggles between two values such as *on* or *off* and *enabled* or *disabled*:

- Highlight the parameter and then press the [SPACE] key, or double-click on the parameter. Either method toggles between the two available values.

- When you've completed your edits, tap on **OK**.

The parameter list is displayed; the new value for the changed parameter is shown.

- Tap on **OK** to exit to the preset list and save the changes.

D.4.12 Removing A Custom Preset

- Highlight the custom preset you want to delete, and tap on the **Remove** button.

A window is displayed warning you that you are about to remove a preset.

- Tap on **Yes** to remove the preset or **No** to cancel the operation.

D.4.13 Configuring Symbologies in the Teklogix Imagers Applet

All changes made in the *Symbologies Presets* in the *Imagers Applet* are also made in the *Scanners Applet*. The Scanner Applet will reflect the settings of whichever Symbologies Preset is made active in the Imager Applet.

Configuring Symbologies In The Teklogix Scanners Applet

When a symbology is enabled or configured using the Teklogix Scanners applet, the changes are also made in the **My Default** preset. **My Default** automatically becomes the active bar code symbology preset.

None of the other bar code decoding predefined presets is changed.

Configuring Symbologies In The My Default Preset

When My Default is the active preset

In this case, the changes to the symbology configuration are also made in the Teklogix Scanners applet.

When My Default is not the active preset

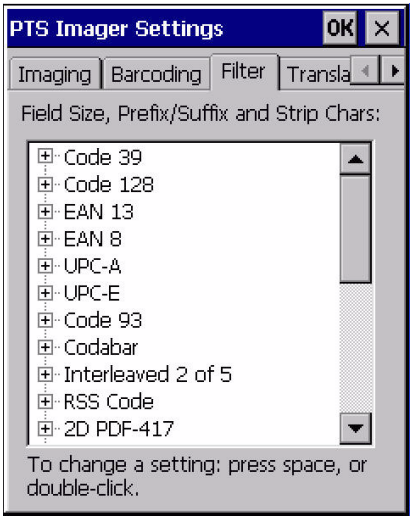
In this case, the changes to the symbology configuration are not made in the Teklogix Scanners applet.

D.4.14 Filter Tab – Manipulating Bar Code Data

To configure rules for manipulating bar code data:

- Tap on **Start>Settings>Control Panel**.

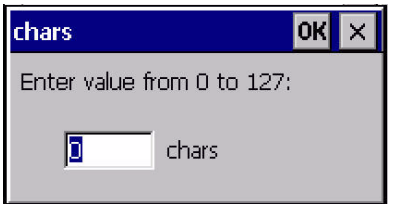
- Tap on the **Teklogix Imagers** icon, and then tap on the **Filter** tab.



D.4.14.1 Modifying A Bar Code Setting

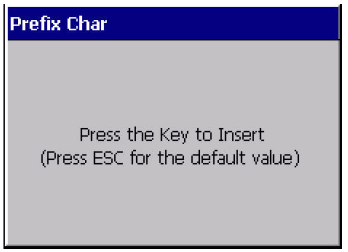
The rules for manipulating data from selected bar code symbologies can be modified. To change the settings for a symbology:

- Tap on the + symbols to expand the lists and view the parameter settings.
- Scroll through the parameter list until you reach the parameter that you want to change.
- For a parameter that can take a *range* of values:
  - Highlight the parameter, and then press the [SPACE] key or double-click the parameter.
  - An associated dialog box containing the valid range of values for the parameter and the current setting like the sample screen following is displayed.



  - Type a value in the field provided.

- For a parameter that takes a single character:
  - Highlight the parameter and then press the [SPACE] key, or double-click on the parameter. The following screen is displayed:



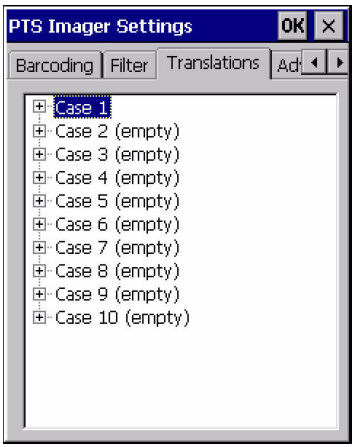
- When you've completed your edits, tap on **OK**.

D.4.15 Translation Tab - Configuring Rules

Translation rules enable the automatic processing of bar code data. Up to 10 cases can be defined, each consisting of up to 10 sequential rules.

Note: Changes made to the translations configuration using the Teklogix Scanner Control Panel program are synchronized with changes made here. Changes made in either place affect both translation tables.

- Tap on **Start>Settings>Control Panel**.
- Tap on the **Teklogix Imagers** icon, and then tap on the **Translations** tab.



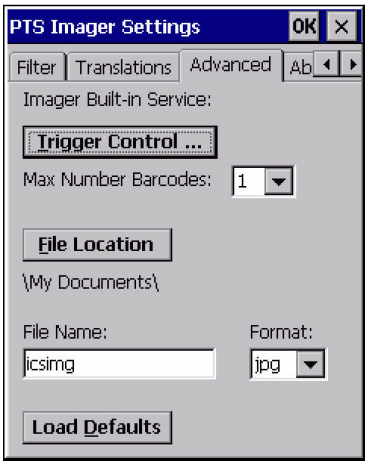
For instructions on adding, editing, and removing translation rules, refer to "Translations" on page 143.

D.4.16 Advanced Tab

D.4.16.1 File Locations For Captured Images

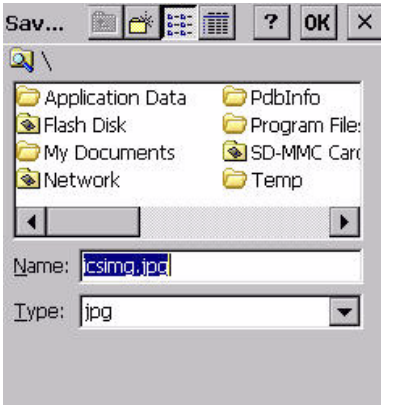
To configure the location for saved images, open the dialog box as follows:

- Tap on **Start>Settings>Control Panel**.
- Tap on the **Teklogix Imagers** icon, and then tap on the **Advanced** tab.



To define the location where imager files will be stored:

- Tap on the **File Location** button.



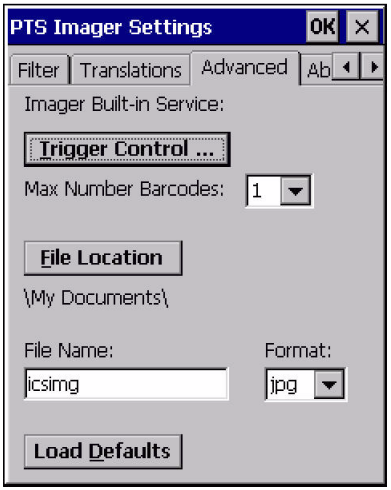
- Select the folder name and file **Type**. Then enter the file **Name**.
- When you have completed all the changes, tap on the **OK** button.

D.4.16.2 Configuring Triggers

Viewing The Trigger Configuration

The trigger on the 7535 G2 is configured using the *Manage Triggers* applet. The *Teklogix Imagers* applet provides a shortcut to the *Manage Triggers* applet.

- In the *Advanced* tab, tap on the **Trigger Control** button.
- To view all the triggers and the hardware devices that are configured to use them, tap in the checkbox next to **Show all modules**.



Adding, Editing And Removing Triggers

For instruction about adding, editing and removing triggers, refer to “Manage Triggers” on page 114.

D.5 Teklogix Scanners Applet

The bar code symbologies that are to be read by the imager can be enabled using the *Teklogix Scanners* applet. Tapping on **Start>Settings>Control Panel** followed by the **Teklogix Scanners** icon displays this applet. For a list of bar code symbologies, see Appendix C: “Bar Code Settings”.

Warning: Changes made to the symbology configuration using the Teklogix Scanner applet are synchronized only with the My Defaults bar code symbology preset. For details, refer to “Configuring Symbologies in the Teklogix Imagers Applet” on page D-17.

INDEX

A

Accepted Start Char *C-28*
accessories
  bar code readers, connecting *179*
  hand strap *16*
  picker cradle *193*
  pistol grip *18*
Active Conn Tab *134*
ActiveSync
  ASync profile *129*
Adaptive Windowing *C-46*
adaptor cables, tether *198*
Addendum *C-32, C-47, C-48, C-61, C-59, C-60*
Addendum Add-on 2 *C-33*
Addendum Add-on 5 *C-33*
Addendum Security *C-33*
Add Remove Data (bar code scanning) *C-15*
  Prefix *C-15*
  Strip Leading *C-15*
  Suffix Char *C-15*
Ad Hoc network *23*
Advanced (wireless connection) *27*
AIAG
  AIAG Strip *C-57*
AIAG Strip *C-57*
Aim Duration *C-8*
aiming dot, duration of *C-8, C-44, C-56*
All
  Predefined preset *D-4*
ALT Key *45*
appearance (display colour scheme) *99*
appending to bar codes
  characters *142*
App Launch Keys *94*
approvals, 7535 G2 (including scanner) *204*
arrow keys
  moving the cursor *45*
ASCII
  Full Ascii *C-28, C-56*
audio indicators
  adjusting volume *57*
  description of beep conditions *57*
  volume adjustment using the BLUE key *57*
Authentication, *Bluetooth* Controls *130*
authentication, network (Shared Mode) *23*
Auto Exposure (Imager) *C-45*

B

background image (display scheme) *98*
backlight
  display *99*
  intensity *50*
  keyboard *50*
backup profile, creating (Total Recall) *165*
backup profile, restoring (Total Recall) *169*
Bad Scan Beep *143*
Bar code
  Decoding symbology predefined presets *D-4*
bar code
  appending to *142*
  connecting bar code reader *179*
  decodes required *C-56*
  decoding edge-to-edge *C-56*
  displaying type of bar code *142*
  external bar code reader *179*
  parameters *139, C-5*
  Security *C-56*
  symbologies
    Codabar *C-20, C-34, C-49, C-62*
    Code 11 *C-36, C-63*
    Code 128 *C-15, C-47, C-58*
    Code 39 *C-46, C-56–C-57*
    Code 93 *C-19, C-33, C-49, C-62*
    Discrete 2 of 5 *C-23, C-38, C-65*
    EAN 13 *C-16, C-30, C-47, C-59*
    EAN 8 *C-16, C-31, C-48, C-60*

IATA 2 of 5 *C-66*
Interleaved 2 of 5 *C-22, C-36, C-49, C-64*
Matrix 2 of 5 *C-37*
MSI Plessey *C-21, C-35, C-64*
UPC A *C-17, C-31, C-48, C-60*
UPC E *C-17, C-32, C-48, C-61*
Translation tab *143*
bar code reader
applications *206*
external (specs) *206*
external scanner, operation of *179*
integrated scanner, operation of *58*
internal or integrated *206*
Barcodes Must Decode *C-43*
batteries
capacity dialog box *119*
charge, time required *180*
charge cycles *180*
chargers *40*
charging *14*
gauge *56*
installing *39*
installing in 7535 G2 *15*
removing *39*
run time, maximizing *41*
safety precautions *xxiii*
specifications *221*
battery
Advanced dialog box *122*
Built In Devices dialog box *123*
Devices dialog box *123*
estimated battery backup time *120*
power saving suspend dialog box *119*
Suspend Threshold dialog box *120*
battery charger
safety instructions *xxv–xxvi*
battery pack *180*
battery safety *xxiii–xxvi*
battery *See also* batteries *180*
Baud *147, 148, 149, 150*
beeper
adjusting volume *57*
description of beep conditions *57*
volume adjustment using the BLUE key *57*
Bi-Direction Redundancy *C-10*
BKSP (DEL Key) *45*
Bluetooth devices, pairing *128*
Bluetooth radio
changing device name *134*
Connect, headset *131*
device service profiles *129*
ISM band *126*
Open Audio, headset *131*
PINs for devices *130*
radio configuration *126–136*
specifications *205*
Bluetooth radio
peripherals *192*
Bluetooth setup *126*
BooSt
console (cold reset) *35*
Bright For (backlight) *100*
BSP, *Bluetooth* Controls *135*

C

cable diagrams *A-1*
cables, tether adaptor *198*
calibrating (touchscreen) *51, 124*
Captures Per HW Trigger *C-44*
Center Barcode Only (Imager) *C-43*
CH, *Bluetooth* Controls *129*
changing password (Start Menu security) *77*
charger
descriptions of *40*
safety instructions *xxv–xxvi*
charging (battery) *14*
Check Digit *C-63*
check digit *C-21, C-59, C-61, C-64, C-65*
Check Digit, One *C-21, C-64*
Check Digits (MSI Plessey) *C-21*
Check Digit Verification *C-13, C-14, C-28, C-30, C-35, C-36, C-38, C-46*
Check Digit Verification (Codabar) *C-34*
Check Digit Verification (I 2 of 5) *C-22, C-49*
Click Data (scanner double-click) *142*
Click Time (scanner double-click) *141*
CLSI Editing *C-20*
CLSI Library System *C-34*
Codabar *C-20, C-34, C-49, C-62*
Codabar *C-20*
Codablock *C-42*
Code 11 *C-36, C-63*
Code 128 *C-47, C-58*

Code 128 *C-15, C-29*
Code 128 Emulation *C-25, C-41*
Code 32, Convert To *C-12*
Code 32 Prefix *C-13*
Code 39 *C-56–C-57*
Code 39 *C-12, C-27*
Code 93 *C-19, C-33, C-49, C-62*
Code 93 *C-19*
cold reset *35*
Cold Reset (Shutdown menu) *83*
COM, *Bluetooth* Controls *135*
Command Prompt *78*
Communities *153*
Composite *C-24, C-40, C-50*
configuring IEEE 802.11g radio *19*
Connect, *Bluetooth* headset *131*
connection list table, *Bluetooth* Controls *134*
Console Port (COM3) settings *148*
Console Port settings
  Baud *148, 149, 150*
  Data Bits *149, 150*
  Parity *149, 150*
  Stop Bits *149, 150*
Constant Illumination *C-46*
Contact *152*
Continuous Scan Mode *C-9, C-26, C-43*
contrast, adjusting *51*
contrast, adjusting display *51*
Control Panel
  App Launch Keys icon *94*
  Predefined presets *D-4*
control panel
  accessing *89*
  applications *94*
  Display Properties *98*
  icons *90*
  keyboard properties *103*
  power management properties *118*
  stylus properties *124*
Conv. UPC-E To UPC-A *C-18*
Conv. UPC-E1 To UPC-A *C-18*
Convert To Code 32 *C-12*
Convert To EAN 13 *C-22, C-31*
Convert To UPC -A *C-32*
Convert to UPC-A *C-61*
country code *C-59*
cradle *See also* Picker cradle *193*
CTRL Key *45*
Custom preset *D-3*
cycle tasks *80*

D

data
  entering
    with a bar code reader *179*
Data Bits *147, 149, 150*
decoded (internal) scanner parameters *C-8*
decoded Intermec (ISCP) parameters *C-26*
decoded scanners *C-55*
Decode Performance *C-14, C-16*
Decode Performance Level *C-14, C-16*
Decoder Timeout *C-45*
decode zones (internal scanners) *210*
decoding bar codes
  decodes required *C-56*
  Security *C-56*
  2-D scanner *210*
Decoding symbology
  Predefined symbology *D-4*
Default
  Predefined preset *D-4, D-5*
Default identifier
  Preset group *D-3*
DEL (BKSP) Key *45*
Delete Char Set ECIs *C-12*
Demo
  Imager *78*
  Scanner *78*
  Signature *78*
desktop connection, remote *89*
Device Name, changing *134*
dialog box, using *83*
Diff Read Timeout *C-27*
digit
  check digit *C-21, C-59, C-61, C-64, C-65*
  number system *C-60, C-61*
Dim For (backlight) *100*
Discrete 2 of 5 *C-23, C-38, C-65*
Discrete 2 of 5 *C-23*
dismounting partitions *161*
display
  appearance (colour scheme) *99*
  background (image) *98*
  backlight *99*
  backlight, adjusting *50*
  contrast, adjusting *51*

contrast (control panel) *101*
Display Properties *98*
display contrast, adjusting *51*
Display Properties *98*
docking device icons *57*
docking station
uploading data using *64*
Dot Time *C-8, C-44, C-56*
double-click
appending characters to a decoded bar code *142*
scanner trigger *141*
Double-Click, Manage Triggers menu *115*
Double-Tap (stylus settings) *124*
DSSS, 802.11a/g/b radio *204*
DSSS, 802.11g/b radio *204*
DUN service, *Bluetooth* *129*

E

EAN/UCC 128 *C-58*
EAN 13 *C-16, C-30, C-47, C-59*
EAN 8 *C-16, C-31, C-48, C-60*
EAN-8 Zero Extend *C-16*
EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) *24*
ECI Decoder *C-12*
Enable Bookland (UPC-EAN) *C-18*
Enable Bookland EAN *C-59*
Enable CC-AB *C-24, C-40*
Enable CC-C *C-24, C-40*
Enable Plessy *C-35*
Enable RSS Expanded *C-24, C-39*
Enable RSS Limited *C-23, C-39*
Enable RSS-14 *C-23, C-39*
Enable SNMP *153*
Enable TLC-39 *C-24*
Encryption, *Bluetooth* Controls *130*
Encryption, 802.11 wireless properties *23*
Error Accept *C-57*
Error Handler (Psion Teklogix) *162*
ErrorLogInfo, Teklogix Error Handling Service *163*
Error Reporting *136*
ESC Key *46*
EV15 1D imager scanner specifications *206*
Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) *24*

F

Factory Defaults On Reboot *C-44*
Fast Converge (Imager) *C-45*
features, 7535 G2 *7*
Field Size *C-14*
FNC1 Conversion *C-29*
formatting
entire memory card *158*
partitions *161*
Full Ascii *C-28, C-56*
Full ASCII, Code 39 imager bar code *C-46*
Full ASCII (decoded scanner) *C-14*
Function Keys
36-key keyboard *46*
58-key keyboard *46*

G

Glossy surface
Predefined preset *D-5*
Good Scan Beep *143*
Group, preset *D-3*
GS1-128 *C-29*
GS1-128 GS1 US *C-15*
GS1-128 Identifier *C-29*
GTIN Compliant *C-29, C-33*

H

hand strap, installing *16*
Headset, *Bluetooth* Controls *131*
headsets, pairing (*Bluetooth*) *128*

I

IATA 2 of 5 *C-66*
Identifier
Default preset group *D-3*
IEEE radio, configuring *19*
Imager
EV15 specifications *206*
SX5400 specifications *215*
imager (2D) scanner, scanning *61*
imager parameters *C-42*
Include Check *C-61, C-64, C-66, C-59*
Include Check (Discrete 2 of 5 symbology) *C-65*
Include Check (Interleaved 2 of 5 symbology) *C-64*
Include Check (I 2 of 5) *C-49*
Include Chk *C-47, C-57, C-61, C-63*
Include Country *C-59*

Include Number Sys *C-60, C-61*
Include Sym (Code 128) *C-58*
indicators
battery gauge *56*
docking devices *57*
LED functions *52*
modifier keys *55*
onscreen *54*
scanner message *60, 61*
security level *57*
task bar *73*
tethered device *56*
802.11radio signal quality *56*
Infrastructure network *23*
input
bar code reader *179*
Input Panel (control panel) *91*
installation
hand strap *16*
pistol grip *18*
integrated scanner option *58*
Intensity (7035 backlighting) *100, 105*
Interleaved 2 of 5 *C-22, C-36, C-49, C-64*
Intermediate Driver Support, TweakIt
menu *172*
Internet Explorer *78*
Inverse Video Mode *C-51, C-52*
IP address, assigning *25*
IP address, assigning (Summit) *28*
ISBN Conversion *C-30*
ISBT Concat Any Pair *C-30*
ISBT Concat Transmit *C-29*
ISBT 128 *C-15, C-29*
ISM band, *Bluetooth* radio *126*
ITF Check (Discrete 2 of 5 symbology)
C-65
ITF Check (IATA 2 of 5 symbology) *C-66*
ITF Check (I 2 of 5 symbology) *C-64*
I 2 of 5
Short Code *C-56*

K

keyboard
key repeat *103, 105*
one shot mode *106*
36-key keyboard *48*
58-key *48*
keyboard backlight *50*
keyboard keys *43*
ALT *45*
arrow keys *45*
BKSP *45*
CTRL *45*
DEL *45*
ESC *46*
function keys, accessing *46*
macro keys *47, 107*
modifiers *44*
navigating using the keyboard *69*
one shot mode *106*
SCAN *46*
SHIFT *45*
SPACE *46*
TAB *45*
Keyboard Properties *103, 105*
backlight *105*
one shot mode *106*
Key Index, assigning *24*
Key Repeat tab *104*
keys
alpha keys, 36-key keyboard *48*

L

LANAccessUsingPPP service, *Bluetooth* *129*
Laser On Time *C-8, C-26*
LED
charge *53*
functions *52*
receive *53*
scan *54*
transmit *53*
Length Mode *C-34, C-37, C-38*
Length Restriction (bar code scanning) *C-14*
Field Size *C-14*
Maximum Size *C-15*
Minimum Size *C-15*
Linear
Predefined preset *D-4*
Linear and PDF
Predefined preset *D-4*
Linear Decode *C-19*
Linear Security Level *C-10*
Linear Transmission only (Decoded Composite) *C-40*
Linear Transmission only (TLC-39) *C-40*

Lithium-ion batteries
installing *39*
removing *39*
Location *152*
Lock Sequence *113*
Low light
Predefined preset *D-5*
Low light near
Predefined preset *D-6*
Low power
Predefined preset *D-5*
Low Power Timeout *C-9, C-27*
L1, Set Length *C-13*
L2, Set Length *C-13*

M

Macro keys
accessing *47*
executing a macro *108*
Macros menu, accessing *107*
recording and saving *107*
36-key keyboard *47*
58-key keyboard *47*
maintenance *64*
Manage Triggers *114*
Matrix
Predefined preset *D-4*
Matrix 2 of 5 *C-37*
Max Gain (Imager) *C-45*
Max Illumination (Imager) *C-45*
Maximum Size *C-15*
Max Integration (Imager) *C-45*
Max Number Barcodes *C-43*
memory card
creating partitions *159*
formatting entire *158*
formatting partition *161*
messages
Scan Indicator *142*
scanner warning message *142*
Scan Result *142*
Micro PDF-417 *C-25, C-41, C-51*
Microsoft® ActiveSync® *34*
Minimum Cancel Time *C-9, C-26*
Minimum Length *C-28, C-30, C-33, C-35, C-36, C-37, C-39*
Minimum Size *C-15*
Min Scan Duration *C-44*
modifier keys *44*
locking *44*
One Shot Mode *106*
unlocking *44*
Mod 10 Check *C-57, C-66*
Mod 10 Check (Discrete 2 of 5 symbology) *C-65*
Mod 10 Check (I 2 of 5 symbology) *C-64*
Mod 43 Check *C-57*
Motion
Predefined preset *D-5*
mounting partitions *162*
MSI Plessey *C-21, C-35, C-64*

N

Name *153*
name servers, assigning *26*
name servers, assigning (Summit) *30*
NetLog, Teklogix Error Handling Service *163*
network
Ad Hoc *23*
connection, monitoring *63*
infrastructure *23*
network authentication (Shared Mode) *23*
Network Key, assigning *24*
NOTIS Editing *C-20*
NQuerty Retry, *Bluetooth* Controls *135*
number system digit *C-60, C-61*

O

Off & On buttons *14, 43*
On & Off button *14, 43*
One Check Digit *C-21, C-64*
one dimensional internal scanner *60*
One Shot Mode *106*
ON For *105*
ON Threshold *100, 105*
Open Audio, *Bluetooth* headset *131*

P

pairing *Bluetooth* devices *128*
Parameter Scanning *C-9, C-27, C-28, C-29, C-30, C-33, C-35, C-36, C-37, C-39*
Parity *148, 149, 150*
partitions
creating *159*
deleting *161*
dismounting *161*

formatting *161*
management *160*
mounting *162*
PDF and linear
Predefined preset *D-4*
PDF internal scanner
scanning
PDF internal *60*
PDF-417 *C-24, C-41, C-50*
PDM (portable docking module) *190–192*
picker cradle *193*
installing cable *194*
powered 10-55 VDC *193*
powered 12 VDC *193*
unpowered *193*
picker cradle *See also* Picker Cradle *193*
PIN, *Bluetooth* Controls *129*
pinouts *A-1*
PINs, *Bluetooth* devices *130*
pistol grip, installing *18*
Plessy Transmit Check Digit *C-35*
pocket PC compatibility *89*
portable docking module (PDM) *190–192*
port pinouts *A-1*
Port Prefix, *Bluetooth* Controls *135*
Port Replicator Port A (COM5) settings *150*
Port Replicator Tether (COM6) settings *149*
ports
internal scanner *205*
ports parameters *146*
Postal
Predefined preset *D-5*
Postal
Canadian *C-54*
Kix *C-54*
PlaNET *C-52*
PostNET *C-53*
Royal *C-54*
Power Management Properties *118*
Advanced *122*
battery capacity *119*
Built In Devices *123*
Devices *123*
suspend, power saving *119*
Suspend Threshold *120*
Power Mode Decoded (Internal) Scanner *C-9*
PowerScan® LR and XLR specs *216*
PowerScan® standard range specs *219*
Power Source *119*
power up *14*
Predefined preset *D-3*
All *D-4*
Default *D-4, D-5*
Glossy surface *D-5*
Linear *D-4*
Linear and PDF *D-4*
Low light *D-5*
Low light near *D-6*
Low power *D-5*
Matrix *D-4*
Motion *D-5*
Postal *D-5*
Predefined presets *D-4*
preferred networks *27*
Prefix ***C-12****, C-15*
Preset
Custom *D-3*
Group *D-3*
Group default identifier *D-3*
Predefined *D-3, D-4*
Preset group
Default identifier *D-3*
Printer (serial service), *Bluetooth* *129*
profile, creating backup *165*
profile, restoring backup *169*
Programs
Command Prompt *78*
Internet Explorer *78*
Remote Desktop Connection *78*
Windows Explorer *78*
punctuation marks, accessing (SHIFT Key) *45*

R

radio
adding new network connection *22*
advanced settings of *27*
Bluetooth *126–136*
Bluetooth specifications *205*
Configure button *21*
configuring *19*
adding a new network connection *22*
Ad Hoc *23*
authentication, network *23*

Configure button *21*
Connect button *21*
EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) *24*
Infrastructure *23*
Key Index *24*
Key Index, assigning *24*
network authentication *23*
Network Key *24*
Network Key, assigning *24*
wireless information *21*
wireless properties *22*
802.1X authentication *24*
Connect button *21*
IP address, assigning *25*
IP address (Summit), assigning *28*
name servers *26*
name servers (Summit) *30*
preferred networks, arranging *27*
RA2041 radio specifications *204*
RA2043 radio specifications *204*
wireless connection, setting up *19*
802.11a/g/b Direct Sequence SS *204*
802.11g/b Direct Sequence SS *204*
802.11signal quality *56*
Raster Expand Rate *C-11*
Raster Height *C-11*
RA2041 radio specifications *204*
RA2043 radio specifications *204*
RD7950 UHF RFID Reader *58, 62, 179*
Reading Range *C-28, C-30, C-33, C-36*
recalibrating (touchscreen) *51, 124*
receive LED *53*
Rectangular *C-51*
remote connect *89*
Remote Desktop Connection *78*
Repeat Delay (between key repeats) *104*
Repeat Rate (of key repeats) *105*
Repeat tab (key repeat settings) *104*
resetting the 7535 G2
cold reset *35*
warm reset *35*
RFID
applications *206*
Rights *154*
RSS Code *C-23, C-39, C-50*
Run (Start Menu) *82*

S

safety instructions
battery charger *xxv–xxvi*
scanner *58*
safety warning, scanner *58*
Same Read Timeout *C-27*
Same Read Validate *C-27*
Scan Angle *C-11*
Scan Data Format *C-11*
Scan Indicator *142*
SCAN Key *46*
Scan Log File *143*
scanner
Addendum *C-59, C-60*
Aim Duration *C-8*
aiming (target) dot duration *C-8, C-44, C-56*
aiming dot duration *C-8*
appending data *142*
Bad Scan Beep *143*
bar code, appending data to *142*
bar code applications *206*
Barcodes Must Decode *C-43*
Bi-Direction Redundancy *C-10*
Center Barcode Only (Imager) *C-43*
Check Digit *C-63*
check digit *C-59*
Check Digits (MSI Plessey) *C-21*
Check Digit Verification *C-13, C-22, C-46*
Click Data (appending data) *142*
Click Time (double-click) *141*
CLSI Editing *C-20*
Codabar *C-20*
Code 128 *C-15*
Code 128 Emulation *C-25, C-41*
Code 32 Prefix *C-13*
Code 93 *C-19*
Composite *C-24, C-50*
Continuous Scan Mode *C-9, C-26, C-43*
Conv. UPC-E To UPC-A *C-18*
Conv. UPC-E1 To UPC-A *C-18*
Convert To Code 32 *C-12*
Convert To EAN 13 *C-22*
country code *C-59*
decoded *C-55*
decoded (internal) *C-8*
decoded Intermec (ISCP) *C-26*

Decode Perf. Level *C-14, C-16*
Decode Performance *C-14, C-16*
Delete Char Set ECIs *C-12*
Discrete 2 of 5 *C-23*
Dot Time *C-8, C-44*
double-click *141*
EAN-8 Zero Extend *C-16*
ECI Decoder *C-12*
Enable Bookland *C-18*
Enable Bookland EAN *C-59*
Enable CC-AB *C-24*
Enable CC-C *C-24*
Enable RSS Expanded *C-39*
Enable RSS Limited *C-39*
Enable RSS-14 *C-39*
Enable TLC-39 *C-24*
Factory Defaults On Reboot *C-44*
Full ASCII *C-14*
Good Scan Beep *143*
imager *C-42*
Include Check *C-61, C-64*
Include Check Digit *C-65*
Include Number Sys *C-60, C-61*
integrated *206*
Inverse Video Mode *C-51, C-52*
ISBN Conversion *C-30*
Laser On Time *C-8, C-26*
Linear Decode *C-19*
Linear Security Level *C-10*
Low Power Timeout *C-9, C-27*
Max Number Barcodes *C-43*
Micro PDF-417 *C-25, C-41, C-51*
Minimum Cancel Time *C-9, C-26*
NOTIS Editing *C-20*
One Check Digit *C-21, C-64*
one dimensional (1D) internal scanner *60*
Parameter Scanning *C-9, C-27*
PDF internal scanner dimensional (1D) *60*
PDF-417 *C-24, C-41*
ports parameters *146*
  Console Port (COM3) *148*
  Port Replicator Port A (COM5) *150*
  Port Replicator Tether (COM6) *149*
  Tether Port (COM1) *147*
Postal
  PlaNET *C-52*
  PostNET *C-53*
  Royal *C-54*
PowerScan® LR and XLR specs *216*
PowerScan® standard range specs *219*
Prefix ***C-12***
Raster Expand Rate *C-11*
Raster Height *C-11*
rectangular *C-51*
RSS Code *C-23, C-39, C-50*
safety warnings *58*
Scan Data Format *C-11*
Scan Indicator *142*
Scan Log File *143*
Scanning Mode *C-11*
Scan Result Time *142*
Security *C-56*
Security Level *C-19*
Set Length L1 *C-13*
Set Length L2 *C-13*
SE 1200 Advanced LR specs *209*
SE 1200 HP specs *207*
SE 1200 LR specs *207*
SE 1524 ER specs *212*
SE 2223 PDF specs *209*
Short Code *C-56*
Soft Scan Timeout *143*
specifications, external *216*
specifications, internal *206*
Strip Start/Stop Chars *C-62*
Suffix ***C-12***
Supp. Redundancy *C-19*
Supplementals *C-18*
target dot duration *C-8, C-44, C-56*
techniques (scanning) *59*
TekImager Enabled *C-42*
Transmit Check Digit *C-14, C-22, C-31*
Transmit Check Digit (MSI Plessey) *C-21*
Transmit Code 1D Char *C-11, C-57, C-58, C-60, C-61, C-62, C-63, C-64, C-65, C-66*
Trioptic Code 39, Enable *C-12*
troubleshooting tips *60*
two dimensional (2D) imager scanner *61*
UPC-A Check Digit *C-17*
UPC-EANI *C-18*
UPC-E Check Digit *C-17*
UPC-E Preamble *C-18*
UPC-E1 Check Digit *C-17*

UPC-E1 Preamble *C-18*
Verify *C-56*
warning message *142*
Window Height *C-43*
Window Width *C-43*
2D Aztec *C-52*
2D Data Matrix *C-51*
2D Maxicode *C-52*
2D QR Code *C-51*
2D UPC Half Block Stitching *C-19*
scanning
appending characters *142*
Check Digit Verification (I 2 of 5) *C-49*
Code 128 *C-29*
Code 39 *C-12, C-27*
Composite *C-40*
decode zones *210*
Enable CC-AB *C-40*
Enable CC-C *C-40*
Enable RSS Expanded *C-24*
Enable RSS Limited *C-23*
Enable RSS-14 *C-23*
Linear Transmission only (Decoded Composite) *C-40*
Linear Transmission only (TLC-39) *C-40*
safety instructions *58*
Security Level (TLC-39) *C-40*
symbologies *139, C-5*
TLC-39 *C-40*
Translations tab *143*
UPC-A Preamble *C-17*
UPC-EAN Shared Settings *C-32*
1D internal *60*
Scanning Mode *C-11*
Scan Result *142*
Scan Result Time *142*
screen
stylus, using to navigate *69*
touch pen, using *69*
Windows CE, navigating *69*
SCU (Summit Client Utility) *28, B-1*
configuring *31*
Diags (Diagnostics) Tab *B-9*
EAP Credentials *B-7*
EAP Types *B-6, B-7*
Global Tab *B-10*
IP, assigning *28*
Main Tab *31, B-3*
Profile Tab *B-4*
security *B-6*
Status tab *B-9*
ThirdPartyConfig *B-8*
Windows Zero Config (WZC) *B-8*
WLAN, connecting to *28*
Security *C-56*
Security Level *C-19*
Security Level (TLC-39) *C-40*
security level icon *57*
Security Settings *76*
changing password *77*
configuring taskbar *77*
level *76*
Supervisor *76*
Teklogix *76*
User *76*
Servers, *Bluetooth* Controls *132*
Services, *Bluetooth* Controls *129*
Set Length L1 *C-13*
Set Length L2 *C-13*
Set PIN, *Bluetooth* Controls *130*
Settings
Control Panel *81*
Network and Dial-up connections *81*
Run *81*
Taskbar and Start Menu *81*
SE 1200 Advanced LR specs *209*
SE 1200 HP specs *207*
SE 1200 LR specs *207*
SE 1524 ER specs *212*
SE 2223 PDF specs *209*
Shared Mode (network authentication) *23*
SHIFT Key *45*
Short Code *C-56*
Shutdown
Cold Reset *83*
Suspend *83*
Warm Reset *83*
Shutdown (Start Menu) *82*
signal quality, 802.11 *56*
Simple Network Management (SNMP) *See* **SNMP** *151*
SIP (Soft Input Panel *91*
Sled *See* picker cradle. *193*
SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) *151*
Communities *153*
Contact *152*

Enable SNMP *153*
Location *152*
Name *153*
Rights *154*
Soft Input Panel (SIP) *91*
Soft Scan Timeout *143*
SPACE Key *46*
specifications
battery *221*
EV15 1D imager *206*
scanner, external *216*
scanner, internal *206*
SX5400 imager *215*
specifications, 75235 G2 *201*
Standard (Code 128) *C-58*
Start/Stop Transmit *C-28, C-34*
Start Menu *75*
cycle tasks *80*
desktop *76*
programs *78*
Run *82*
Security *76*
Settings *81*
Shutdown *82*
system tray *79*
task manager *80*
Stop Bits *148, 149, 150*
Strip Leading *C-15*
Strip Start/Stop Chars *C-62*
Strip Trailing *C-15*
stylus (touch pen), using *69*
Stylus Properties *124*
Double-tap (stylus sensitivity) *124*
Suffix ***C-12***
Suffix Char *C-15*
Summit Client Utility (SCU) *28, B-1*
Supervisor security level *76*
Supp. Redundancy (Code 128) *C-19*
Supplementals (UPC-EAN) *C-18*
Surface
Glossy *D-5*
Suspend (Shutdown menu) *83*
Suspend Timeout *120*
SX5400 imager specifications *215*
symbologies
IATA 2 of 5 *C-66*
symbologies, bar code *139, C-5*
displaying type of bar code *142*
system tray *79*

T

TAB Key *45*
target dot, duration of *C-8, C-44, C-56*
taskbar
onscreen indicators
battery gauge *56*
docking devices *57*
modifier keys *55*
security level *57*
tethered device *56*
802.11 radio signal quality *56*
using *73*
task manager *80*
TekImager Enabled *C-42*
Teklogix Error Handling Service *162*
Teklogix Imagers applet *D-1*
Teklogix Imagers settings *164*
Teklogix security level *76*
TekTerm application *89*
Telepen *C-38*
tether adaptor cables *198*
tethered device
connecting and disconnecting *62*
taskbar icons *56*
Tether Port (COM1) settings *147*
Tether Port settings
Baud *147*
Data Bits *147*
Parity *148*
Stop Bits *148*
threshold, setting (backlight) *100, 105*
TKIP (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol) *23*
TLC-39 *C-40*
Total Recall
backup profile, creating *165*
backup profile, restoring *169*
touch pen, using *69*
touchscreen
recalibration *51, 124*
stylus, using *69*
touch pen, using *69*
Translations parameters (bar codes) *143*
Transmit Check Digit *C-28, C-31, C-32, C-34, C-35, C-36, C-37, C-38*
Transmit Check Digit (I 2 of 5) *C-22*
Transmit Check Digit (MSI Plessey) *C-21*

Transmit Code 1D Char *C-11, C-57, C-58, C-60, C-61, C-62, C-63, C-64, C-65, C-66*
transmit LED *53*
Transmit Number System *C-31, C-32*
trigger, double-click *141*
trigger mappings *115*
Trigger-Press Type, Manage Triggers menu *117*
triggers, configuring *114*
Trioptic Code 39, Enable *C-12*
troubleshooting tips (scanning) *60*
turning 7535 G2 off *14*
turning 7535 G2 on *14*
TweakIT
  Advanced Services *171*
  Radio Features *173*
TweakIT Settings
  Advanced Interface and Network *170*

U

UCC 128(Code 128) *C-58*
UPC A *C-17, C-31, C-48, C-60*
UPC-A Check Digit *C-17*
UPC-A Preamble *C-17*
UPC E *C-17, C-32, C-48, C-61*
UPC-EAN *C-18*
UPC-EAN Shared Settings *C-32*
UPC-E Check Digit *C-17*
UPC-E Preamble *C-18*
UPC-E1 Check Digit *C-17*
UPC-E1 Preamble *C-18*
UPC Half Block Stitching, 2D *C-19*
User security level *76*

V

Variations (Code 128) *C-58*
Verify *C-56*

W

warm reset *35*
Warm Reset (Shutdown menu) *83*
warnings *142*
WEP (Wired-Equivalent Privacy) *23*
Window Height *C-43*
Windows® Start Menu *See* Start Menu *75*
Windows CE
  dialog box *83*
  files, folders, & programs, working with *71*
Windows CE, navigating in *69*
Windows Explorer *78*
Windows Vista® *34*
Windows Zero Config (WZC) *B-8*
Window Width *C-43*
wireless connection setup *19*
Wireless Information Tab *21*
Wireless Properties tab *22*
WPA authentication *23*
WPA-PSK authentication *23*
WZC (Windows Zero Config) *B-8*

1D internal scanner *60*
2D Aztec *C-52*
2D Data Matrix *C-51*
2D imager scanner *61*
2D Maxicode *C-52*
2D QR Code *C-51*
2D UPC Half Block Stitching *C-19*
36-key keyboard
  alpha keys, accessing *48*
  uppercase letters, creating *49*
58-key keyboard *48*
7535 G2
  approvals *204*
  specifications *201*
802.1X authentication, enabling *24*
802.11a/g/b radio *204*
802.11g/b radio *204*
802.11g radio, configuring *19*